AFRICA. No. 7 (1895).

PAPERS

RELATING TO

UGANDA.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
April 1895.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

[C.—7708.] *Price* 1*s.* 3*d.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.		Date.	Subject.	Page
1	Mr. Cracknall ..	..	Jan. 19, 1894	Transmits Colonel Colvile's despatches as follows:—	
				(1.) Reports arrival at Uganda ..	1
				(2.) Report on means of transport ..	1
				(3.) Punishment of Chiefs Kikokoli and Cowar authorized	3
				(4.) Young Uganda Princes. Transmits correspondence with Memorandum and Agreements as under	3
				(5.) To Mgr. Hirth, asking why Princes are not brought back	3
				(6.) Mgr. Hirth's answer. Says question is being settled at London and Rome ..	4
				(7.) Acknowledges receipt of No. 6 ..	5
				(8.) Memorandum by Captain Macdonald on No. 6	5
				(9.) Agreement of 7th April, 1893, be- Protestant and Catholic Missions ..	6
				(10.) Agreement with Mgr. Hirth of 22nd April, 1893	6
				(11.) Agreement between Chiefs of Protestant and Catholic parties	8
				(12.) Major Owen, Captain Arthur, and Lieutenant Villiers retained ..	9
2	To Mr. Cracknall ..	Telegraphic	Feb. 27,	Mwanga's nephews. Colonel Colvile should insist on their being restored by Mgr. Hirth	9
3	„ „ ..	..	Mar. 10,	Ivory in Uganda. Tell Colonel Colvile ivory should not be purchased in Uganda on behalf of Her Majesty's Government ..	9
4	Mr. Cracknall ..	Telegraphic	13,	Expedition against Kabarega led by Colonel Colvile is reported	9
5	To Mr. Cracknall ..	Telegraphic	Apr. 12,	Friendly arrangements with Belgians as to their holding left bank of Nile from Lake Albert to Fashoda as leaseholders under Great Britain. Inform Colonel Colvile .	9
6	Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall	..	Dec. 5, 1893	Invasion of Unyoro to punish Kabarega. Transmits letter sent to Kabarega	9
7	„ „	..	6,	Account of Major Owen's successful operations against Kikukuri ..	10
8	„ „	..	8,	Wish of King to become a Roman Catholic again. Discussion with him on subject. He has promised not to change until Colonel Colvile's return from Unyoro	11
9	„ „	..	12,	Correspondence with Mgr. Hirth respecting possible change by King of his religion ..	12
10	„ „	..	13,	Natives changing their religion. Copies of Proclamations respecting tolerance on both sides	17
11	To Mr. Cracknall ..	..	Apr. 30, 1894	Possible change by King of his religion (see No. 9). Approves Colonel Colvile's action. Importance of Mgr. Hirth fulfilling his Agreement of 22nd April	18
12	„ „ ..	..	30,	Changes of religion in Uganda (see No. 10). Policy proposed by Colonel Colvile appears correct, but definite opinion cannot yet be given	19
13	„ „ ..	..	May 1,	Wish of Mwanga to become a Catholic (see No. 9). The advice given by Colonel Colvile to Mwanga was judicious ..	19
14	Mr. Cracknall ..	..	Apr. 12,	Purchase of ivory in Uganda (see No. 3). Colonel Colvile told that Government wish to discontinue	19
15	Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall	..	Jan. 2,	Entry into Kabarega's capital. Found deserted. Further pursuit of his army	19
16	„ „	..	Feb. 5,	Details of campaign against Kabarega. His forces scattered and himself nearly captured	21

Digitized with financial assistance from
Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj
on 31 October, 2019

No.	Name.		Date.	Subject.	Page
17	Mr. Cracknall ..	Telegraphic	May 7, 1894	British flag planted at Wadelai by Major Owen. Treaty made with Sheikh there	24
18	To Mr. Cracknall ..	Telegraphic	8,	Major Owen at Wadelai. To ask him if he found any Soudanese troops there, and if he has any information about the Mahdists ..	25
19	Mr. Cracknall ..	Telegraphic	9,	Major Owen at Wadelai (see No. 18). No Soudanese troops there. Vague information about Mahdists	25
20	,, ,, ..	..	9,	Unyoro expedition. Transmits Colonel Colvile's Diary of, for 1893–94 up to date ..	25
21	,, ,, ..	..	9,	Private Farajullah Moru. Transmits Colonel Colvile's despatch reporting act of gallantry	45
22	,, ,, ..	..	9,	Major Owen's expedition to Wadelai. Transmits Colonel Colvile's Report, with details respecting	46
23	,, ,, ..	..	11,	Conclusion of Treaty with Sheikh of Wadelai. Transmits Colonel Colvile's despatch inclosing copy	47
24	To Mr. A. Hardinge..	Telegraphic	June 9,	Military operations in Uganda. Approves Colonel Colvile's action. British Protectorate will be declared over Uganda; this should be made known. Instructions as to concert with Belgians	50
25	Mr. A. Hardinge ..	Telegraphic	26,	Young Uganda Princes. Colonel Colvile reports they have been excluded by King and himself from succession ..	51
26	,, ,, ..	..	5,	Unyoro expedition. Transmits concluding part of Colonel Colvile's Diary respecting ..	51
27	,, ,, ..	..	5,	Congo Free State force found by Captain Thruston on west side of Lake Albert. Transmits despatch from Captain Colvile respecting	63
28	,, ,, ..	..	5,	Unyoro campaign. Transmits despatches from Colonel Colvile (1) recommending issue of medal; (2) particulars as to cost and services of officers	64
29	,, ,, ..	..	5,	Wadelai and Toru. Major Owen's proceedings at. Transmits despatch from Colonel Colvile with reports respecting	69
30	Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall	..	Mar. 29,	Transport arrangements in Uganda. Transmits Memorandum by Major Macdonald ..	75
31	Mr. A. Hardinge ..	..	June 10,	Instructions to Colonel Colvile respecting action in Uganda (see No. 24). Transmits text of, in accordance with telegram from Foreign Office	75
32	To Mr. A. Hardinge..	..	July 6,	Acknowledges receipt of above	76
33	Mr. A. Hardinge ..	Telegraphic	22,	Treaties concluded with Chiefs Kavalli and Maswa on Lake Albert. Colonel Colvile reports from Uganda ..	77
34	,, ,, ..	..	June 30,	Exclusion of young Uganda Princes from succession (see No. 25). Transmits despatch from Colonel Colvile reporting ..	77
35	To Mr. A. Hardinge..	..	July 24,	Services of officers in Uganda brought to notice of Secretary of War (see Nos. 6 and 7, Inclosures in Nos. 20, 21, 22, and 23, Inclosures 3 and 4 in No. 28, and No. 29). Colonel Colvile's suggestion respecting grant of medal and status of Soudanese troops referred to Secretary of War	77
36	,, ,, ..	..	Aug. 10,	Warrants appointing Colonel Colvile and Mr. Jackson Judicial Officers in Uganda: transmits. They are only personal	78
37	Mr. A. Hardinge ..	..	July 28,	Copies of Treaties concluded by Dr. Moffat with Chiefs Kavalli and Maswa. Inclosures as received from Colonel Colvile	79
38	,, ,, ..	..	28,	Alleged Roman Catholic grievances in Uganda. Bishop Hirth desires to extend operations of his Mission. Transmits Colonel Colvile's correspondence with Mgr. Hirth	80
39	,, ,, ..	..	Aug. 28,	Proceedings of Captain Thruston in neighbourhood of Lake Albert. Transmits despatch from Colonel Colvile respecting	87

No.	Name.	Date.	Subject.	Page
40	Mr. A. Hardinge	Aug. 28, 1894	Restoration of Mwanga's two nephews to Uganda. Transmits Colonel Colvile's correspondence with Mgr. Hirth. Fulfilment of Bishop's promises still evaded. Has been given till 7th July to carry them out ..	89
41	To Colonel Colvile	Sept. 26,	Restoration of Mwanga's nephews to Uganda. (see No. 40). Approves language held to Mgr. Hirth	95
42	Mr. A. Hardinge	Oct. 20,	Captains Gibb's and Thruston's expeditions to Mruli and Wadelai respectively. Transmits despatches from Colonel Colvile with account of	95
43	To Colonel Colvile	Nov. 23,	Captains Gibb's and Thruston's operations (see No. 42). Should be careful to keep military operations within limit of measures necessitated for defence of Protectorate as defined by Proclamations	111
44	Mr. A. Hardinge	1,	Captain Thruston's application for leave. Forwards as received from Colonel Colvile .	111
45	„ „	1,	Return of Mwanga's nephews to Uganda (see No. 41). Transmits correspondence between Colonel Colvile and Mgr. Hirth respecting. They are being sent back ..	112
46	„ „	1,	Proclamation of British Protectorate over Uganda, and copy of Treaty signed by Mwanga accepting it. Transmits Colonel Colvile's despatch respecting . ..	117
47	To Colonel Colvile .. .	Jan. 4, 1895	Treaty with King Mwanga (see No. 46). Approves terms of	119
48	„ „	12,	Captain Gibb's expedition to Mruli (see No. 42). Satisfaction at Captain Gibb's and Mr. Grant's conduct	119
49	Mr. A. Hardinge	Dec. 10, 1894	Letter of King Mwanga to Her Majesty expressing thanks for protection, &c. Transmits as received from Colonel Colvile ..	120
50	„ „ . ..	10,	Reports from officers in Unyoro. Transmits as received from Colonel Colvile	121
51	To Colonel Colvile .. .	Jan. 30, 1895	Steamer "William McKinnon." Her Majesty's Government have purchased for service on Lake Victoria	127
52	„ „ . ..	Feb. 8,	Steam-launch for Uganda Administration. Will be supplied in addition to steamer ..	128
53	Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge ..	Dec. 5, 1894	Major Cunningham's Report on expedition to Ankoli, and duplicate of his Treaty with Ntali's Katikiro. Transmits	128
54	„ „ ..	6,	Unyoro Field Force Diary from 29th September to 23rd November. Transmits, with request that it be forwarded to War Office	132
55	„ „ ..	6,	Captain Thruston's expedition to Unyoro. Transmits letter from Captain Thruston with account of his surprising Kabarega. Draws attention to this officer's services	138
56	To Mr. Jackson	Apr. 3, 1895	Colonel Colvile's illness and departure: approves his taking charge . ..	139
57	Colonel Colvile . ..	4,	New Roman Catholic diocese. Interview with Bishop Hanlon regarding ..	140
58	To Colonel Colvile	5,	Grants leave of absence. Expresses cordial approval of manner in which Uganda administration has been conducted by him	140
59	„ „	5,	Captain Thruston's services in Uganda (see No. 55). Have been brought to notice of Secretary of War	141
60	To War Office	5,	Captain Thruston's expedition against Kabarega. Transmits copy of No. 55. Draws attention to Captain Thruston's services ..	141
61	To Mr. Jackson	6,	Captain Thruston's expedition against Kabarega (see No. 55). He should not be called a "British subject" in Treaty	141
62	Aborigines' Protection Society ..	10,	Alleged severity of sentences on Waganda. Various details from missionaries concerning	142

No.	Name.		Date.	Subject.	Page
63	To Mr. Jackson ..	..	Apr. 10, 1895	Treaties with Toru, Kavalli, and Ankoli (see Inclosure 4 in No. 29, Inclosure 4 in No. 37, and Inclosure 3 in No. 53). Approved by Lord Kimberley ..	143
64	Memorandum by Colonel Colvile	..	12,	Alleged severity of sentences on Waganda. Answer to charges brought by Archdeacon Walker (see No. 62)	143
65	To Church Missionary Society	..	18,	New Roman Catholic diocese. Its formation puts an end to verbal arrangement for partition	145
66	To Cardinal Vaughan.	..	20,	New Roman Catholic diocese. Church Missionary Society informed formation of will put an end to verbal arrangement for partition	145

Papers relating to Uganda.

No. 1.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received February 12.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, January 19, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copies of despatches which I have received from Colonel Colvile, Her Britannic Majesty's Acting Commissioner in Uganda, and which only arrived here on the evening of the 17th instant.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. B. CRACKNALL.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

Colonel Colvile to Sir G. Portal.

Sir, *Kiwalagoma's, Uganda, November 5, 1893.*

I HAVE the honour to report that I arrived in Uganda yesterday, and shall be in Kampala the day after to-morrow.

I consider that the most urgent question for consideration is that of transport. I will write more fully on this subject on Major Macdonald's return. I may mention, however, now that, having seen the whole road, I consider the country between Kikuyu and Kabras to be well suited for ox-waggon or donkey-cart transport, and believe that the road, even in its existing state, would not present insuperable difficulties to a Boer driver.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

Colonel Colvile to Sir G. Portal.

Sir, *Kampala Fort, Uganda, November 11, 1893.*

I HAVE the honour to inform you that, having now traversed the whole road from Mombasa to Berkeley Bay, I am of opinion that the country between Kikuyu and the Guaso Masai River, near the borders of Kabras, is for the most part well suited for ox-waggons or donkey-cart transport. The former, well-equipped with tools, and accompanied by experienced South African drivers, would be capable of making its way through without any external assistance. The latter would require either to have a road made for it in certain districts, or only to be run in sections, the impracticable places being got over by pack animals or human transport.

I have no doubt that eventually (unless the railway is made with unexampled rapidity) ox-waggon transport will be employed on this portion of the route, but the carriage of waggons from South Africa would be a matter of considerable expense, and the loss of oxen between the coast and Kibwezi would possibly be heavy. On the other hand, donkeys are plentiful and cheap in the neighbourhood

of Kikuyu, and timber abundant for building donkey-carts. I would therefore recommend that in the first instance 100 pairs of wheels and axles be sent to Kibwezi and two or three carts, there constructed, to convey the remainder by the western route to Kikuyu. At that place thirty carts should be constructed, and the remaining wheels and axles and timber for building thirty more be sent to the edge of the Kikuyu escarpment, down which the building materials would be carried, and thirty more carts built at its foot, on the Kedong plain. The remaining wheels and axles should then be conveyed in some of these carts to the Eldoma ravine, carried over that and through the Subugo Forest by men or pack animals, and carts made for them out of local timber. With a very moderate amount of labour in cutting drifts and occasionally improving swamps, and an intelligent selection of the road, these carts could then proceed unimpeded to the Guaso Masai. Beyond that point I consider the present route to be impracticable for wheeled traffic, unless a very considerable sum were expended in road-making, and therefore recommend that human labour be still employed on that section. How far this can be obtained locally I am at present unable to say, but will test the matter at the earliest opportunity.

Donkeys are now employed to a great extent on the portion of the road under consideration, but in the manner known to be most wasteful of power, *i.e.*, as pack animals. A good model of donkey-cart was built at Kikuyu by Mr. Purkiss, and is now being used by Mr. Hall at that station; and I would suggest that the latter gentleman, who has had the advantage of South African experience, should be intrusted with the construction of the carts and with the preliminary transport arrangements for this portion of the road.

The employment of sectional donkey-cart transport would necessitate the construction of depôts at the foot of the Kikuyu escarpment, at the Eldoma Ravine, at the northern edge of the Subugo forest, and on the Guaso Masai River, and crops would naturally have to be planted at those places for the sustenance of the garrisons. The donkeys would find good grazing throughout the whole length of the route.

Owing to its tendency to go straight up and down hill, the line followed by the existing foot track is unsuitable for wheeled traffic, and a new line would have to be chosen. I have no doubt that any South African driver would be able unassisted to choose a sufficiently good one for the purpose, but as a road near the proposed line of railway would be of great assistance when the time comes for undertaking that work, it would obviously be of advantage that the new road should approximately follow the route indicated in the survey. I recommend, therefore, that the pioneer party of carts should either be accompanied by an officer connected with the Railway Survey, or by one sufficiently versed in map reading to recognize the route to be followed.

As I look upon these donkey-carts merely as a makeshift until more powerful animal transport is established, and as the conveyance of oxen and horses from the coast to Kikuyu is an expensive and risky operation, I recommend that a limited number of these animals, chiefly female, be sent to the latter station, and a breeding establishment made there. The stallions should be put to donkeys as well as mares, and a number of mules raised, ready for the time when the road is sufficiently advanced for their employment.

I also recommend that Government stallions and mares be sent to this country for breeding purposes. Apart from their use as transport animals, the sale of young horses would be a source of revenue to the Government, and the possession of horses by Uganda Chiefs would soon bring about an improvement in the roads. These breeding establishments should be under charge of cavalry or veterinary officers, with suitable assistants.

As we are now on the eve of a new departure in the administration of Uganda, the present appears to be the appropriate moment for a thorough reorganization of the transport arrangements to that country, and for making a determined attempt to break away from the time-honoured but anachronous methods now in force. To do this it is necessary that officers acquainted with other modes of transport should be brought into the country. Having had considerable experience of transport arrangements in various parts of the world, I am convinced that those in vogue in Natal and the Transvaal are at present best suited to East Africa, and therefore recommend that an officer who has gained experience in one of our South African wars be placed in charge of the transport in British East Africa and empowered to select his assistants.

The Wakamba contract transport would only be required as far as Kikuyu, or if the western route between that place and Kibwezi was found to be suitable for wheeled traffic, as far as the latter place.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 1.

Colonel Colvile to Sir G. Portal.

Sir, *Kampala, November* 17, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that Major Owen, commanding in Western Uganda, has reported to me that the Unyoro Chiefs Kikokoli and Cowar have been murdering our friends in that country for supplying us with food, and have made hostile demonstrations towards us.

I have therefore authorized him to punish those Chiefs.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 4 in No. 1.

Colonel Colvile to Sir G. Portal.

Sir, *Kampala, November* 19, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to forward some correspondence which has taken place between Mgr. Hirth and myself on the subject of the young Princes, together with a Memorandum by Major Macdonald on the subject. From the latter it will be seen that the King is extremely anxious to reobtain the custody of his nephews, and as the Protestants only consented to give up their land on our assurance that Mgr. Hirth could be depended on to keep his promise, we must be prepared to bear our share of the blame and indignation which will certainly be generated should fulfilment of that promise be much longer delayed.

I therefore trust that I may soon hear that the matter has been definitely settled in Europe.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 5 in No. 1.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Kampala, November* 17, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Grandeur that Major Macdonald yesterday transferred to me his commission and seals of office as Acting Commissioner in Uganda and adjoining countries, and that, the responsibilities with which he was charged having now devolved on me, I consider that my first duty is to demand from you an explanation of your Grandeur's breach of contract in not immediately bringing back to this country the two young Princes, nephews of King Mwanga, as promised by your Grandeur in the codicil to an Agreement made between the Chiefs of the Protestant and Roman Catholic parties at this place on the 22nd April last.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 6 in No. 1.

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

Mônsieur, *Rubaga*, le 18 *Novembre*, 1893.

J'AI l'honneur de vous accuser réception de votre lettre du 17, dans laquelle vous m'annoncez votre mission en ce pays; j'espère que nous n'aurons qu'à nous féliciter des sentiments de justice et d'équité qui vous guideront dans l'exécution de votre "Commission."

De mon côté, et de la part de tous les missionnaires Catholiques, j'ose vous assurer d'avance des sentiments d'entier dévouement aux intérêts et à la civilisation de ce pays.

Votre lettre, Monsieur, rappelle la question des jeunes Princes, neveux de Mwanga. J'ai l'honneur de vous dire que cette question a été définitivement tranchée par Sir G. Portal le 26 Avril dernier, en ce sens qu'elle serait laissée de côté, ainsi que quelques autres dont il est question dans "l'Agreement" du 7 Avril.

Sir G. Portal l'a réglé ainsi par déférence pour la suprême autorité, à laquelle l'affaire a été référée depuis Septembre 1892: je veux dire au Cabinet de Londres et au Tribunal du Pape à Rôme.

Vous comprenez, Monsieur, que je ne puis prévenir la sentence qui a dû déjà être rendu par ce Tribunal, et qui sans doute sera en tout point conforme à votre désir, qui est aussi le mien.

De plus, j'ai appris depuis, qu'à la suite de la démarche faite jadis par le Capitaine Williams au sud du lac, M. le Gouverneur de la côte Allemande a été également saisi de la question, en sorte que l'extradition est dorénavant une affaire à régler directement avec l'autorité Allemande; il est à supposer que ce dernier point sera chose facile.

Les considérations ci-dessus vous feront comprendre, M. le Colonel, que je ne puis me reconnaître nul droit désormais d'intervenir dans cette question des neveux du Roi. Au reste, je m'étonne toujours qu'on fasse même encore mention de ces deux enfants, qui n'ont jamais été des personnages politiques que dans la tête de certains Baganda Protestants exaltés.

Si la petite indisposition dont je souffre me le permet, j'espère d'ailleurs vous donner Lundi, dans la soirée, les explications que vous pourriez encore désirer à ce sujet.

Veuillez, &c.
(Signé) ✠ J. HIRTH.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Rubaga, November* 18, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th, informing me of your mission to this country; I hope we shall have every reason for gratification at the sentiments of justice and equity that will guide you in the execution of your "commission."

On my own part and on that of all the Catholic missionaries, I venture to assure you beforehand of our feelings of complete devotion to the interests and civilization of this country.

You refer in your letter to the question of the young Princes, Mwanga's nephews. I have the honour to inform you that this question was definitely settled by Sir G. Portal on the 26th April last, when it was agreed that it should be left undecided with certain other questions that are under discussion in the Agreement of the 7th April.

Sir G. Portal settled it in this way out of deference to the supreme authority, to whom the question was referred as long ago as September 1892: that is to say, to the Cabinet of London and to the Pope's Tribunal at Rome.

You will understand that I am unable to foretell the decision which this Tribnnal must already have given, and which doubtless will be in all respects agreeable to your wishes, which are also mine.

Further, I have since learnt, that owing to the course recently pursued by Captain Williams at the south end of the lake, the Governor of the German coast has also been informed of the matter, so that the surrender is from henceforth a matter to be

settled by direct communication with the German authorities; this point should not present any difficulty.

The foregoing considerations will show you that I cannot any longer claim any right to interfere in this question of the King's nephews. Indeed, I cannot help being surprised that mention is still made of these two children, who have never been persons of any political importance, except in the minds of certain fanatical Baganda Protestants.

Should my slight indisposition allow of it, I hope to be able, on Monday evening, to furnish you with any further explanations you may require on this subject.

I avail, &c.
(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH.

Inclosure 7 in No. 1.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Kampala, November* 18, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grandeur's letter of this date, in reply to mine respecting the two young Princes, and to inform your Grandeur that I am forwarding the correspondence to Sir G. Portal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 8 in No. 1.

Memorandum on Mgr. Hirth's Letter of November 18, 1893, *on the subject of the young Princes.*

MGR. HIRTH says: "Cette question a été définitivement tranchée par Sir G. Portal le 26 Avril dernier."

The matter was definitively settled by the solemn Agreement between Mwanga and Mgr. Hirth, signed by both parties on the 22nd April, 1893, and witnessed by Sir G. Portal and Captain Macdonald. This was the final document on the subject in the Commission records. Sir G. Portal may have had a conversation with Mgr. Hirth on the 26th April, but nothing official could have been settled, as no official document or Memorandum was made on the subject.

Arrangements were at once made for canoes to go to the south of the lake to bring back the children, but Mgr. Hirth refused to use them as they belonged to the Protestants; he said he would arrange for Catholic canoes.

The Protestants at first declined to hand over any land before the children came back, until assured by Sir G. Portal and Captain Macdonald that the solemn written promise of Mgr. Hirth could be implicitly relied on.

Mgr. Hirth refers to the "Agreement" of the 7th April. This Agreement was headed:—

"Agreement between the Heads of the Catholic and Protestant Missions as to the redistribution of offices and territory which they undertake to support."

This Agreement only concerned the Heads of the two Missions, as Sir G. Portal did not feel inclined to go further in the matter till the rough lines of some practicable settlement could be laid down.

After a discussion of nearly a fortnight, the final Agreement of the 22nd April, 1893, was signed by the representative Chiefs of both parties (Protestant and Roman Catholic), and the supplementary Agreement between the King and Mgr. Hirth was then made on the subject of the Catholic Rubuga and the return of the King's nephews.

On the 6th September, 1893, the King asked Captain Macdonald what was to be done about the non-return of the children. Captain Macdonald advised patience, as the whole matter had been referred home, but, on the King's urgent request, promised to ask Mgr. Hirth's intentions on his (Mgr. Hirth's) return to the capital.

Captain Macdonald, in a letter of the 21st October, 1893, reported officially the non-return of the children up to that date. Mgr. Hirth had not up to that time

returned to the capital, so no reasons for the non-return of the children could be given.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD.

Kampala, November 19, 1893.

P.S.—The Agreements of the 7th and 22nd instant are annexed.

J. R. L. M.

Inclosure 9 in No. 1.

Agreement between the Heads of Catholic and Protestant Missions as to the Redistribution of Offices and Territory which they undertake to support.

1. THAT there be two Katikiros, one for the Protestants and one for the Catholics. The appointments to these posts to be approved by the Resident. The office of Kimbugwe to be suppressed.

2. That there be two Majasi (Chiefs of soldiers), one for Catholics and one for Protestants; both to reside at the capital, and to be under the superintendence of the Resident.

3. That there be two Gabunga (Chiefs of canoes), one for Catholics and one for Protestants. The appointments to be approved by the Resident.

4. The Rubuga to be Catholic, and, after the death of the present holder, the office to be abolished.

5. The Province of Kamia, the Island of Sesse, and the district of Lwekula, and the Shambas of Mwanika, through Majama to the capital, to be given to the Catholics, in addition to Buddu.

6. The sons of Karema to be brought at once to the capital, and to reside in the charge of the Resident and within the precincts of the fort.

(Signed) ALFRED, *Bp., E. Eq. Africa.*
✠ J. HIRTH, *Vic. Ap., Nyanza.*
G. H. PORTAL, *Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General.*

Kampala, April 7, 1893.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Captain, R.E.*

True copy:
(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure 10 in No. 1.

Agreement with Mgr. Hirth, April 22, 1893.

Clauses au sujet des jeunes Princes Catholiques internés au Fort.

1. LES petits Princes seront placés dans une partie de l'enceinte assez élargie pour permettre à cinq ou six familles d'y avoir leur logement.

2. Un Chef Catholique sera chargé de rester avec les enfants et de veiller spécialement sur eux.

3. Leurs mères resteront avec eux et ne recevront, ainsi que les enfants, jamais de visites d'aucun Protestant ni d'aucun Musulman. Si elles ont des parents en Uganda, ceux-ci les verront qu'au Fort, en présence du gardien Catholique.

4. Quand les enfants ou leurs mères sortiront, ce sera toujours sous la conduite des soldats du Fort et du gardien Catholique.

5. Les Chefs Catholiques seront libres de voir les enfants à une heure convenue de la journée.

6. A cause du voisinage dangereux des Nubiens et des Wangwanas du Fort, au point de vue de l'éducation Chrétienne des enfants, ceux-ci pourront être installés, comme Mbogo, dans un enclos attenant au Fort; les Catholiques en feront la demande au Représentant de Sa Majesté Britannique quand le pays sera suffisamment calme.

7. Dans le cas où *une décision ultérieure différente* au sujet de ces enfants arriverait

d'Europe, Mgr. le Vicaire Apostolique du Nyanza, jugeant qu'il est plus avantageux pour les Princes de rester au Fort, se chargera lui-même de faire valoir en Europe les raisons de ses préférences.

8. Les Chefs Catholiques s'engagent à faire revenir les enfants, sitôt qu'ils seront installés dans les provinces qui leur sont concédées.

9. Jusqu'à l'âge de 15 ans, on n'écoutera nullement les désirs que pourraient manifester les enfants de changer de religion. Après 15 ans accomplis on laissera les enfants libres; mais le Représentant de Sa Majesté Britannique s'engagera cependant à prendre les précautions morales nécessaires pour continuer à leur procurer l'éducation Catholique.

(Signé) ✠ J. HIRTH,
Vic. Ap., Nyanza.

(Subject to the subsequent approval of Her Majesty's Government),
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL,
Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General.

Kampala, April 22, 1893.

(Translation.)

Clauses respecting the young Catholic Princes imprisoned in the Fort.

1. THE little Princes shall be placed in a part of the inclosure sufficiently large to allow of five or six families taking up their residence in it.

2. A Catholic Chief shall be charged with the duty of remaining with the children, and of specially looking after them.

3. Their mothers shall remain with them, and neither they nor the children shall ever receive visits from any Protestant or Mussulman. If they have relations in Uganda, these latter shall only see them at the Fort in the presence of their Catholic guardian.

4. When either the children or their mothers go out, it shall always be under the conduct of the soldiers from the Fort and their Catholic guardian.

5. The Catholic Chiefs shall be free to see the children at such hour of the day as shall be agreed on.

6. In consequence of the neighbourhood of the Nubians and Wangwanas of the Fort, which is dangerous from the point of view of the children's Christian education, these latter may, like Mbogo, be installed in an inclosure adjoining the Fort; the Catholics shall make a request to that effect to the Representative of Her Britannic Majesty so soon as the country shall be sufficiently tranquil.

7. In the event of *a different decision* with reference to the children *ultimately* arriving from Europe, the Apostolic Vicar of Nyanza, considering that it is more to the Princes' advantage to remain in the Fort, shall himself see that due weight is given in Europe to the reasons for his preference.

8. The Catholic Chiefs undertake to send back the children so soon as the former are installed in the provinces which have been assigned to them.

9. Up to the age of 15 no attention shall be paid to any wish the children may express to change their religion. On the completion of their 15th year, the children shall be left free, but the Representative of Her Britannic Majesty shall undertake to adopt such moral precautions as may be necessary to continuing their Catholic education.

(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH,
Apostolic Vicar of Nyanza.

(Subject to the subsequent approval of Her Majesty's Government),
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL,
Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General.

Kampala, April 22, 1893.

Inclosure 11 in No. 1.

Agreement between the Chiefs of the Protestant and Roman Catholic Parties.

WE agree that the Province of Mawokota (the Kaïma's Province), Luekula's district of Singo, and the Island of Sesse (Sewaga and Semagalla), shall be assigned to the Catholic party, in addition to their present possessions south of the Katonga River.

That the shambas at the capital belonging to these provinces, or their equivalent, be also assigned to the Roman Catholic party, and that this party be also given a sufficient road through the Mugema's country to the capital.

2. That the present Kembugwe, Stanislas Mugwania, be given the supreme right, under the King, of hearing and trying all law-suits and cases, civil or criminal, which may arise between Catholics in the assigned provinces; that he be responsible for the collection of tribute and taxes from these provinces; that he have direct access to the King at all times on matters of business; that he may not be removed from his office without the consent of Her Britannic Majesty's Representative; and that, generally, he shall exercise, as regards the Catholic party in the assigned provinces, all the recognized functions now exercised by Apollo Kagwa, the present Katikiro.

As regards precedence at Court, he will pass next after Apollo Kagwa, the present Katikiro.

3. That Gabriel Kintu exercise, as regards the Catholic party, in the assigned provinces, all the rights and duties of Mujassi.

In precedence at Court he will pass next after Matayo Usubuga, the present Mujassi.

4. Similarly, that as regards canoes belonging to the above-named assigned provinces, Nova Naluswa shall exercise all the duties of a Gabunga. In precedence, he will pass next after Yosia Kasozi, the present Gabunga.

5. Neither of these Chiefs shall be removable from their office without the consent of Her Britannic Majesty's Representative, so long as such Representative remain in Uganda.

6. There shall be absolute freedom of religion throughout Uganda: every person shall be at liberty to follow any religion, creed, or superstition, according to his choice: no person shall suffer any injury, loss of property, or restriction of liberty for any such profession or for any change in his belief.

7. It is, however, clearly understood that all subjects of the King of Uganda, whatever may be their religion, creed, or superstition, shall be liable, when required, to build for the King, to pay all customary taxes and tribute, and in every way to conform to the laws of the country.

(Signed) STANISLAS MUGWANIA.
(And 9 Catholic Chiefs.)
APOLLO, *Katikiro.*
(And 9 Protestant Chiefs.)

There will be a Catholic Rubuga enjoying all the rank, titles, and dignities of the present Protestant Rubuga. On the other hand, it is agreed that the two young Princes, nephews of Mwanga, shall be immediately brought back into the country, and placed under the direct protection of Her Majesty's Representative at the Fort of Kampala, who undertakes to observe the conditions already agreed upon.

(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH, *Vic. Ap., Nyanza.*
MWANGA, his × mark.

We witness the above signatures to be those of Mgr. Hirth, Vicar Apostolic of Nyanza, and of Mwanga, King of Uganda.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL, *Her Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General.*
J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Captain, R.E.*

Kampala, April 22, 1893.

Inclosure 12 in No. 1.

Colonel Colvile to Sir G. Portal.

Sir, *Kampala, November* 21, 1893.

IN view of the press of work thrown upon Europeans in this country, I have considered it necessary to retain Major Owen, Captain Arthur, and Lieutenant Villiers until the strain is over, and have informed those officers that I cannot permit their return to the coast by next caravan, as I believed Sir Gerald Portal arranged.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

No. 2.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Cracknall.

(Telegraphic.) *Foreign Office, February* 27, 1894.

COLONEL COLVILE should insist on the King's nephews being restored by Mgr. Hirth, if this has not been already done.

No. 3.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 10, 1894.

CAPTAIN MACDONALD has, as you are aware, stated that he does not consider it advisable that ivory should be purchased in Uganda on the part of Her Majesty's Government.

I concur in this view, and you should inform Colonel Colvile accordingly.

I am, &c.

(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

No. 4.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received March 13.)

(Telegraphic.) *Zanzibar, March* 13, 1894, 4·10 P.M.

UGANDA mails of 19th January arrived at Mombasa. Report says an expedition against Kabarega has been led by Colonel Colvile.

No. 5.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. Cracknall.

(Telegraphic.) *Foreign Office, April* 12, 1894, 8·5 P.M.

WRITE to Colonel Colvile by mail that we have made a friendly arrangement under which Belgians will hold left bank of Nile from Lake Albert to Fashoda as leaseholders under Great Britain. If he comes in contact with them, he should maintain perfectly amicable relations. They will eventually fly a slightly altered British flag.

No. 6.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.—(Received at the Foreign Office, April 21, 1894.)

Sir, *Kampala, December* 5, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that on the 4th instant it was reported to me that, previous to the acts of aggression of the Unyoro Chief Kikukuri, which, as

reported in my letter of the 17th ultimo, I had instructed Major Owen to punish, Kabarega, King of Unyoro, had attacked and driven out Kavigama, King of Toro, placed on the throne by Captain Lugard, and had invaded the territory of Usoga, a State owing allegiance to Uganda.

Kabarega's frequent previous acts of aggression, the death within our territory, at the hands of his troops, of our native officer Shukri Effendi in May last, the fact that he had kidnapped, and still holds in slavery, 20,000 Waganda subjects, that he had neglected for years past to pay the tribute due by him to the King of Uganda, that his capital is the only remaining great Slave Trade centre of this part of Africa, had long given good cause for forcibly bringing him to reason; and on hearing of these two fresh acts of hostility I decided that British prestige in this country would seriously suffer were punishment further delayed.

On the 4th instant I therefore called together a Council of the King and his great Chiefs, and after announcing my intention of invading Unyoro, asked whether they were prepared to join us. The King replied that by his Treaty with us we were bound to help him, and he equally bound to help us, and that he gladly placed his army at my disposal.

I accordingly desired him to take steps for its immediate mobilization, and sent the letter to Kabarega of which translation is attached.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure in No. 6.

Colonel Colvile to Kabarega, Son of Kamasi, King of Unyoro.

(Translation.) *Kampala, Uganda, December* 5, 1893.

MWANGA, King of Uganda, friend of the English, has shown me your letter to him.* You have asked to hear the truth about what the English say. This is the truth :

When we heard that our Soudanese troops in the forts in Toro were oppressing the natives, we sent Europeans to stop this, but your people more than once attacked us and killed one of our Soudanese officers, a big man. For this we have received no compensation. We have endured hostility and insult from your people for many months because we wished to give you a chance of showing whether you wished to be friendly or not. The time has now come for a settlement.

I have already ordered the punishment of Kikukuri, one of your Chiefs, who has killed our friends, and have already prepared my armies to invade Unyoro, and within twenty days from this shall be on your frontier. So be prepared to receive the punishment which I have in my mercy so long withheld.

(Signed) HENRY COLVILE.

No. 7.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.—(Received at the Foreign Office, April 21, 1894.)

Sir, *Kampala, December* 6, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report that, acting on my instructions of the 17th ultimo, as reported to you in my letter of the same date, Major Owen advanced from Kuruma's Singo on the 27th ultimo, with a force of two Europeans, viz., Lieutenant Villiers, Royal Horse Guards, and M. L. Dècle, six native officers, and 200 Soudanese non-commissioned officers and men, and a Maxim gun.

In a report received on the 4th instant he states that after a trying night march of nine hours he got in touch of Kikukuri's troops at 7·30 A.M. on the 28th ultimo, and that fire was at once opened upon him, at first in a somewhat desultory manner, but more collectedly, and with considerable confidence on the part of the Wanyoro.

After three hours' fighting through long grass and over a succession of swamps, Kikukuri's kisiltrate was carried at 10·30 A.M. and the enemy completely

* This was a letter couched in somewhat insulting terms, saying that he had heard Mwanga had joined the Christians, and asking him to let him know what they said.

routed, flying to the north of the Kafu River. Southern Unyoro is, consequently, now free from hostile troops.

Owing to the thickness of the grass it was impossible to form an accurate estimate of the enemy's loss; fifty dead bodies were, however, found. Major Owen's loss was one Askari killed and two wounded.

He speaks in the highest terms of the good behaviour of all ranks. He states that the Maxim gun jammed so frequently as to be almost useless. He does not mention the estimated number of the enemy, but from native information which I have since received here, it appears that Kabarega, hearing of our intended advance, had reinforced Kikukuri with 4,000 guns. As the usual proportion of guns to spearmen is one to three, this would indicate a force of about 12,000, and I have little doubt that, had Major Owen handled his small force less skilfully, he would have been brought into contact with approximately that number of the enemy.

I consider that Major Owen has carried out a difficult operation against heavy odds with remarkable ability, and would especially point out the excellent fire discipline which he must have maintained, as proved by the fact that his expenditure of ammunition during three hours' fighting was only 1,000 rounds. It is also extremely satisfactory to learn that our new Soudanese troops, under capable European leadership, are so reliable. This is, I believe, the first occasion on which they have had any serious work to do unsupported by Waganda. The effect on the Waganda of this news has been almost magical. It appears that they had fully made up their minds that Major Owen would be defeated, and the certainty of his success with so small a force, unaided and against such vastly superior numbers, has impressed them with a sense of our power which, I believe, could not have been arrived at by any other means.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

No. 8.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.—(Received at the Foreign Office, April 21, 1894.)

(Extract.) *Kampala, December* 8, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that some days ago the King expressed to me his wish to become a Roman Catholic again, and asked my advice on the matter.

Were he to do so at any time it would be difficult to prevent sectarian disturbances of a more or less serious nature, and as a large percentage of nominal Protestants would certainly follow his lead, fresh difficulties as to the appropriation of land would inevitably ensue. But a change of religion on his part while I and a large proportion of the troops are absent in Unyoro might have far more serious consequences. I am purposely taking with me the greatest possible number of fighting Waganda, in order to keep them out of mischief at home, but I am by no means sure that their interest in the invasion of Unyoro would be sufficient to prevent their deserting me, perhaps at an important crisis of the campaign, should news reach them of serious party disturbances at home, while should the crisis in Uganda become too acute to be dealt with satisfactorily by Captain Gibb, the officer whom I am leaving in charge at Kampala, I might find myself in the awkward predicament of having either to hurry back and retire in the face of the enemy, a proceeding which might end in most serious consequences to Uganda, or to postpone until my return any attempt to restore order in that country.

Taking this serious view of the situation, I assured the King that he was absolutely free to choose any religion that might please him, but pointed out that such a change might lead to civil war, and urged him to consider well before taking a step which might have such serious results to his country. I also told him that it was well known in England that he had already changed his religion three times, and that should a further change result in fresh disturbances, Her Majesty's Government might possibly consider the advisability of replacing him by a King with less disquieting tendencies. I also explained that during my absence in Unyoro Captain Gibb would not have the same means of nipping in the bud any attempt at revolt that I should have were I present here with all my troops.

The King assured me that he would give the matter his most serious consid era tion, and further promised me that he would not at any rate change his religion until my return.

No. 9.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.—(Received at the Foreign Office, April 21, 1894.)

Sir, *Kampala, December* 12, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to forward copies of correspondence which has passed between myself and Mgr. Hirth.

In my letter to you of the 8th instant I informed you of the King's expressed wish to return to Roman Catholicism. In a subsequent interview a few hours prior to the receipt of Mgr. Hirth's second letter he informed me that this wish was due to his conviction that it was only by doing so that he would induce Mgr. Hirth to restore to him his nephews, the two young Princes. I explained to the King that the matter was being inquired into in Europe, and begged him to have patience, and in conclusion gave him my word that the young Princes should be restored to him. The King declared himself satisfied, and expressed a wish that when they were returned they should reside at Kampala.

Having given this promise to the King, and feeling that events may occur in this country which will hasten the necessity for its fulfilment, I thought it desirable to let the Bishop know that there was a possibility of my having to forestall the decision on the matter from Europe. I hope, however, that no such necessity will arise, and shall certainly not take any such action as that indicated under any ordinary circumstances.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 9.

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

M. le Commissionnaire, *Rubaga, le 9 Décembre,* 1893.

NE pouvant me rendre moi-même encore à Kampala, j'ai l'honneur de vous écrire au sujet de certains bruits qui courent à propos d'une Protestante qui vient de se déclarer Catholique. Il s'agirait de lui appliquer l'ancienne mesure qui a été cause dans le passé de tant de troubles, et qui consiste à dépouiller de sa place ceux qui passent à une autre religion. Vous n'ignorez pas sans doute que Sir Gerald Portal a bien voulu faire signer aux Chefs des deux partis—Protestant et Catholique—l'engagement de ne plus inquiéter personne dans leurs charges pour motif de religion. Cette sage mesure est seule de nature à assurer la liberté de toutes les religions ainsi que la pacification des esprits. Vous voudrez bien nous donner l'assurance qu'elle sera maintenue.

Bien des rumeurs circulent depuis quelques jours aussi, à l'effet sans doute d'empêcher le Roi de donner suite à l'intention qu'il nous a manifestée de revenir au Catholicisme. J'ose vous prier, M. le Commissionnaire, de ne pas prêter à ce changement du Roi une portée qu'il n'a pas: ce n'est pas une question politique, quoiqu'en puissent dire les Wagandas; et si le Roi reste assez libre pour suivre ses préférences, vous ne lui en continuez pas moins dans la suite votre protection.

En vous offrant d'avance l'expression de mes remercîments, j'ai, &c.
(Signé) ✠ J. HIRTH.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Rubaga, December* 9, 1893.

BEING as yet unable to present myself at Kampala, I have the honour to write to you concerning certain rumours which are rife about a Protestant woman who has just declared herself a Catholic. It would appear that there is a question of applying to her case the ancient custom which has been the cause of so much trouble in the past, which consists in depriving of their position those who change their religion. You are doubtless aware that Sir Gerald Portal made the Chiefs of the Catholic and

Protestant parties sign an Agreement to refrain from interfering with the position of any one on account of religion. This wise measure is the only means of assuring freedom to all religions, and of pacifying the public mind. You will doubtless give us the assurance that it will be maintained.

There have also been many reports in circulation for the last few days, doubtless with the object of preventing the King from carrying out the intention he expressed to us of returning to the Catholic Church. I beg you not to invest this change on the part of the King with a significance it does not possess; it is no political question, whatever the Waganda may say; and if the King remains free to follow his own choice, you will none the less continue to grant him your protection.

Thanking you beforehand, I avail, &c.

(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH.

Inclosure 2 in No. 9.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Kampala, December* 9, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grandeur's letter of this date, which conveys the first information I have received of any troubles having arisen owing to a Protestant woman becoming Catholic, or indeed of any such change of religion having taken place. If your Grandeur will be good enough to inform me of the details of the case, it shall at once receive my best attention.

I had, however, been informed of the Catholic tendencies of the King, and regret that I cannot bring myself to share your Grandeur's views as to the unimportance, politically, of such tendencies, nor to hold from myself the fact that such a change of religion, on the part of a person in his high position, cannot be unaccompanied by grave political consequences. I have already impressed my views on this subject to the King, who has given me his assurance that he will reserve his decision on the subject until my return from the Unyoro campaign.

Feeling as I do that a change in religion on the part of the King might have such a disturbing effect in this country as to necessitate such a hazardous military operation as the withdrawal of troops from Unyoro before they had accomplished their mission, I would beg your Grandeur to consider well before letting the natural importance, which by your calling you must attach to the King's spiritual welfare, make you precipitate a step the results of which might throw the gravest responsibility on your shoulders.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 9.

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

M. le Commissionnaire, *Rubaga, le* 10 *Décembre*, 1893.

DANS la lettre que vous m'avez adressée hier, vous me demandez quelques renseignements au sujet de la femme qui a quitté la religion Protestante pour se faire Catholique.

Elle m'a dit s'appeler Elisabeth, et être parente du Roi. L'interrogeant sur les motifs de son changement, elle m'a dit qu'elle l'avait médité depuis le jour du 24 Janvier, 1892; ce serait la lecture de l'Évangile qui l'aurait décidée à faire ce pas. Cette femme a eu jusqu'ici la jouissance de quatre propriétés assez considérables: Kasala (Bulemezi); Bwerenga (Bussiro); Nakulamusse (Kyadondo); bananeraie à Kasubi.

Au sujet du Roi, j'avoue à mon tour que je ne comprends nullement les appréhensions que m'exprime votre lettre. A mon humble avis, le changement de religion de la part du Roi ne peut acquérir de l'importance pour votre Gouvernement que dans l'esprit de ceux qui tiennent à mêler dans l'avenir encore la politique à la religion, ou qui tiennent à diviser plus longtemps le pays en deux parties, au lieu de vouloir amener, comme Sir Portal, la fusion tant désirée.

Vous savez, M. le Commissionnaire, quel pied l'Angleterre a pris en Uganda;

que Mwanga ait telle croyance plutôt que telle autre, cela ne pourra contrarier n rien votre autorité. Au reste, s'il vous faut une assurance de plus, j'ajouterai que depuis que Sa Majesté Britannique a affirmé ses intentions sur ce pays, les Catholiques ne peuvent songer à défendre par les armes, comme en Janvier 1892, les attaques dont ne cessent de les menacer les Protestants. C'est en vous-même qu'ils ont confiance, M. le Commissionnaire; ils comptent que vous serez toujours en ce pays le protecteur de la justice et de la liberté, et que vous serez toujours prêt à faire bénéficier indistinctement toutes les religions des droits accordées dans les différents Congrès Européens.

. Personne plus que moi ne regrette qu'on mêle toujours à ces questions celle des neveux de Mwanga, retenus hors de l'Uganda. J'ose vous prier encore de vouloir bien faire savoir à l'occasion, que le strict devoir d'Évêque Catholique m'a seul empêché jusqu'ici de faire revenir ces enfants, dont le retour, d'ailleurs, ne pourra pas tarder à se faire, selon que j'en ai exprimé le désir, en portant l'affaire au Tribunal supérieur dont je vous ai parlé.

Veuillez, &c.
(Signé) ✠ J. HIRTH.

P.S.—On m'apprend à l'instant que les Protestants viennent d'enlever déjà à la femme en question la propriété de Kasubi; je n'ose y croire; une pareille attaque des droits reconnus serait bien déplacée dans les circonstances actuelles.

J. H.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Rubaga, December* 10, 1893.

IN the letter which you addressed to me yesterday you ask for some information as to the woman who has left the Protestant religion to become a Catholic.

She told me that her name was Elizabeth, and that she was related to the King. On questioning her concerning the motives of her change, she told me that she had been considering it since the 24th January, 1892, and it would appear that it was the reading of the Gospel which decided her to take this step. This woman has till now been in the enjoyment of four considerable properties: Kasala (Bulemezi); Bmerenga (Bussiro); Nakulamusse (Kyadondo); and a banana grove at Kasubi.

As regards the King, I must confess that, for my part, I do not at all understand the fears expressed in your letter. In my humble opinion the King's change of religion cannot be of any importance to your Government, except in the minds of those who wish to continue to confuse politics and religion, or who desire to keep the country still divided into two factions instead of wishing to bring about, as did Sir Portal, the long-desired fusion.

You know what a footing England has acquired in Uganda; the fact that Mwanga holds one creed rather than another will be in no wise detrimental to your authority. Should you, however, desire any further assurance, I may add that since Her Britannic Majesty has expressed her intentions with regard to this country, the Catholics cannot dream of defending themselves by force of arms, as in January 1892, from the attacks with which they are continually being threatened by the Protestants. It is in you they place their confidence; they are confident that in this country you will always uphold justice and liberty, and that you will always be ready to grant indiscriminately to all religions the rights accorded by the various European Congresses.

No one regrets more deeply than myself that these matters are continually being mixed up with the question of Mwanga's nephews, who are detained out of Uganda. May I beg of you to make known, when necessary, that my strict sense of duty as a Catholic Bishop has alone prevented me hitherto from having these children brought back; their return, moreover, must soon take place, in accordance with the desire I expressed when I brought the matter to the notice of the high Tribunal of which I spoke to you.

I avail, &c.
(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH.

P.S.—I have just been informed that the Protestants have already deprived the woman in question of her Kasubi property. I cannot believe it; such an attack on recognized rights would be greatly out of place in the present state of affairs.

J. H.

Inclosure 4 in No. 9.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Kampala, December* 10, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grandeur's letter of this date, and to thank you for your information respecting the woman who has become Catholic. I will at once make inquiries on the subject.

With regard to the King's Catholic tendencies, I regret that your Grandeur and myself are unable to take the same view. In my double capacity, however, of Her Britannic Majesty's Representative, and the leader of a military operation during the progress of which it is my duty to neglect no possible precaution, I must reserve to myself the sole right of judgment.

Touching the King's nephews: like your Grandeur, I am looking forward to hearing of a definite decision from Europe, and having no wish either to discuss or to take any action in the matter until that decision is communicated to me, I hope that the march of events in this country may not be so rapid as to throw on me the responsibility of forestalling it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 5 in No. 9.

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

M. le Commissionnaire, *Rubaga, le* 11 *Décembre*, 1893.

J'AI l'honneur de vous accuser réception de la lettre du 10, et n'insisterai pas davantage aujourd'hui sur la question du changement du Roi.

On vient de me communiquer la sentence que vous avez bien voulu prononcer ce matin au sujet de la femme qui s'est fait Catholique. Je me permets de vous offrir, avec mes remercîments les plus sincères, l'assurance des vives sympathies de tous les intéressés. Afin de prévenir tout nouveau conflit au sujet des propriétés dans un pays où les passions religieuses restent si vivement excitées, je vous prie, M. le Commissaire, de vouloir bien préciser un dernier point: c'est, que les Protestants qui ont, ou qui auront, des propriétés dans les provinces Catholiques, ne seront tenus à coopérer à aucun des travaux qui pourront se faire pour les Missions Catholiques, mais peuvent prendre part à ceux des Missions Protestantes, tandis que, vice versa, les Catholiques dont les proprétés seraient dans les provinces Protestantes, ne coopéreront pas aux travaux qui se feront pour les Missions Protestantes, mais resteront libres de coopérer à ceux de la Mission Catholique.

Cet article de tout point conforme aux droits des différentes convictions religieuses peut seul prévenir les conflits qui sans cela ne manqueront pas de surgir bientôt. J'aime à croire, M. le Commissaire, que vous saisirez l'importance de ce détail pour ce pays, et que vous voudrez bien préciser ce point aux Chefs des Catholiques et Protestants. C'est parce qu'il est de mon devoir de travailler toujours à l'union et à la paix que je me suis permis de vous suggérer cette dernière demande avant de vous souhaiter les meilleurs succès pour l'expédition que vous entreprenez.

Veuillez, &c.
(Signé) ✠ J. HIRTH.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Rubaga, December* 11, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th, and shall not at present insist further on the question of the King's change of religion.

I have just heard of the decision you were good enough to make this morning with regard to the woman who has become a Catholic. I beg to offer you, with my best thanks, the assurance of the lively sympathy of all the parties concerned. With a view to preventing any further conflict on the subject of property in a country where religious passions are still so much excited, I should be glad if you would settle one further question, which is that such Protestants as have or shall have property in

the Catholic provinces shall not be obliged to assist in any work which may be undertaken for the Catholic Missions, but may take part in those of the Protestant Missions, while, *vice versâ*, such Catholics as have property in the Protestant provinces shall not assist in works done for the Protestant Missions, but shall be at liberty to assist in those of the Catholic Missions.

This article, which is in all respects in conformity with the rights of the two beliefs, can alone prevent the conflicts which must otherwise soon occur. I flatter myself you will see the importance for this country of this point, and that you will communicate your decision thereon to the various Catholic and Protestant Chiefs. It being my duty always to work for union and peace, I have ventured to make this last request before wishing you every success in the expedition you are undertaking.

I avail, &c.

(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH.

Inclosure 6 in No. 9.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Kampala, December* 11, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grandeur's letter of this date. I had already considered the point you mention, and had indeed written some instructions on the subject to Captain Gibb, the officer I am leaving in charge.

These I have, as far as possible, modified to meet your Grandeur's views, and if you will be good enough to permit Père Gaudibert to translate into Luganda the accompanying Proclamation* I will ask the King to sign it to-morrow morning, and have it posted up with the others.

I regret that I cannot frame a rule entirely in accordance with your Grandeur's wishes without risking a repetition of that divided authority which caused so much friction under the ancient system. I trust, however, that the clause which permits of persons working on buildings for their own religion, by mutual consent of the two Katikiros, will practically serve the end you desire.

Permit me to offer your Grandeur my best thanks for your kind wishes for the success of our expedition.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 7 in No. 9

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

M. le Commissionnaire, *Rubaga, le* 12 *Décembre*, 1893.

JE vous envoie ci-joint le texte de la "Proclamation" que le Père a traduit aussi fidèlement que possible; j'espère que sa publication préviendra bien des difficultés.

En vous offrant encore l'expression de mes remercîments, je vous prie d'agréer, &c.

(Signé) ✠ J. HIRTH.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Rubaga, December* 12, 1893.

I SEND you herewith the text of the "Proclamation" that the Father has translated as faithfully as possible; I hope its publication will obviate many difficulties.

I once more beg to offer you my thanks, and remain, &c.

(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH.

---

* See Inclosure 1 in No. 10.

No. 10.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.—(*Received at the Foreign Office, April* 21, 1894.)

(Extract.) *Kampala, December* 13, 1893.

WITH reference to the correspondence between myself and Mgr. Hirth, copy of which is forwarded in my letter of yesterday's date, I have the honour to point out that the case of the female convert to Roman Catholicism, referred to in that correspondence, is the first that has occurred since Sir Gerald Portal's allotment of Protestant and Roman Catholic spheres, although a case of conversion from Catholicism to Protestantism, to which I shall allude later, had previously been reported.

This case, therefore, has an importance of its own, as my decision as to the status of the convert will form a precedent for future cases, and if, as is possible, the King reverts to Roman Catholicism, a considerable number of these cases will arise. Should this be the case, claims will doubtless be advanced for a redistribution of shambas, and an addition to the Catholic provinces. Were there any prospect of the relative strength of the two religious parties maintaining any fixed proportions, such a redistribution would be a matter of comparative unimportance; but such is not the case; and bearing in mind the fact that the King has already changed his religion three times, I believe that I should only be sowing the seed of future troubles were I to sanction any redistribution of shambas in the event of his conversion to Roman Catholicism.

The only alternative, however, to such a redistribution, in the event of any considerable portion of the population changing its religion, must be a return to the original system, under which Protestants and Catholics lived together.

The chief evil of this system appears to have been the divided authority exercised over the adherents of both religions. In deciding on the case referred to in the correspondence, I have therefore aimed at removing this evil by putting the Catholic on exactly the same footing as her Protestant neighbours, with the exception of non-liability to assist in the erection of sectarian buildings.

In October last it was reported to Major Macdonald that a Catholic named Wasekere had been converted to Protestantism, and had in consequence been afraid to remain in the shambas in Buddu. As, however, Major Macdonald learnt from the man himself that he did not wish to reside among the Catholics, and was willing to give up his shambas, he did not consider it necessary to take any steps in the matter. I have now, however, thought it well, for the sake of pointing out that my ruling equally affects both parties, to couple his case with that of Elizabeth, and have caused the two Notices (Inclosure 1) to be affixed in Kiganda to the King's gateway.

In accordance with my promise to Mgr. Hirth (see Inclosure 6 in my letter of the 12th December), I have also caused the Notice (Inclosure 3) to be posted up with the others.

Inclosure 1 in No. 10.

Proclamation (*No.* 1).

(Translation.)

THIS is to let all persons know that Yosua Wasekere has become a Protestant, but his people may remain Catholics if they wish.

That he cannot turn any of his people from their shambas because of their remaining Catholics.

If any Catholics interfere with Wasekere on account of his religion they will be punished.

If Wasekere turns out any of the Catholics under him from their shambas he will be turned out of his shamba.

As the property of Wasekere is in the Catholic provinces, all cases concerning them will be dealt with by the Catholic Katikiro.

Any convert from his religion having complaints to make of violence or injustice should make them to Her Britannic Majesty's Representative at Kampala.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE, *Colonel.*
MWANGA, *Kabako.*

Kampala, December 11, 1893.

Inclosure 2 in No. 10.

Proclamation (*No.* 2).

(Translation.)

THIS is to let all persons know that Elizabeth Omumbaja has become a Catholic, but her people may remain Protestants if they wish. That she cannot turn any of her people from their shambas because of their remaining Protestants.

If any Protestants interfere with Elizabeth on account of her religion they will be punished.

If Elizabeth turns out any of the Protestants under her from their shambas on account of their religion she will be turned out of her shambas.

As the properties of Elizabeth are all in the Protestant provinces, all cases concerning them will be dealt with by the Protestant Katikiro.

Any convert from his religion having complaints to make of violence or injustice should make them to Her Britannic Majesty's Representative at Kampala.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE, *Colonel.*
MWANGA, *Kabako.*

Kampala, December 11, 1893.

Inclosure 3 in No. 10.

Proclamation (*No.* 3).

(Translation.)

THIS is to let all persons know that the retainers of any Chief who may be of a different religion to that Chief shall not be bound to work for him on any buildings he may order to be erected for sectarian purposes. Neither shall the persons so excused be called upon to work on buildings being erected for the purposes of their own faith, unless by mutual agreement between the two Katikiros, as each case arises.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE, *Colonel.*
MWANGA, *Kabako.*

Kampala, December 10, 1893.

No. 11.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 30, 1894.

I HAVE received Colonel Colvile's despatch of the 12th December last, and I approve the various communications with Bishop Hirth of which copies were therein inclosed.

I have been much surprised to learn that at the date when Colonel Colvile wrote the King of Uganda's nephews had not yet been restored to the capital.

You will already, doubtless, in accordance with the instructions contained in Lord Rosebery's telegram of the 27th February last, have directed Colonel Colvile to insist on this being done, and it is to be presumed that by this time he has acted accordingly.

It may, however, be well to remind Colonel Colvile by the next opportunity of the importance attached by Her Majesty's Government to the immediate fulfilment of the engagement entered into by Bishop Hirth in his supplementary Agreement with the King of the 22nd April, 1893.

I am, &c.
(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

No. 12.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 30, 1894.

I HAVE had under my consideration Colonel Colvile's despatch of the 13th December last, in which he gives an account of the course he has followed with regard to certain cases of change of religion which had occurred in Uganda, and indicates the policy which, in his opinion, should be followed in the event of any such change becoming general.

The policy Colonel Colvile proposes to adopt appears to Her Majesty's Government to be founded on just principles, but they must await further information as to how it may work in practice before they can pronounce a definite opinion upon it.

You should address a communication in this sense to Colonel Colvile.

I am, &c.

(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

No. 13.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. Cracknall.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, May* 1, 1894.

I HAVE received the despatch addressed to you on the 8th December by Colonel Colvile relative to the wish of King Mwanga again to change his religion, and to become a Roman Catholic, and pointing out the serious risk of disturbances if the King were to take this step while Colonel Colvile and a large proportion of the troops are absent in Unyoro.

The advice which Colonel Colvile tendered to Mwanga on the subject was judicious.

No. 14.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received May 5.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, April* 12, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that, in compliance with your Lordship's directions, I have written to Colonel Colvile, informing him it is your Lordship's wish that Government should discontinue to purchase ivory in Uganda.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. B. CRACKNALL.

No. 15.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.—(Received at the Foreign Office, May 7.)

Sir, *Nyamirima, Unyoro, January* 2, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I entered Kabarega's capital this morning without opposition. Following the usual Wanyoro custom he had set fire to it before leaving.

Learning from deserters that Kabarega, with his army, had left two days previously, and is retiring on the Budongo forest, where the country is said to be more suitable to Wanyoro tactics, and that he had not yet effected a junction with the army of Usoga, I relinquished the plan which I had originally formed of marching direct from the capital to Kibiro, on the Albert Lake, and after a quarter of an hour's halt in the capital, proceeded to the north-eastwards in pursuit.

I left Kampala for Unyoro on the 13th December last with troops from Port Alice, Maxim gun, and detachment from Kampala and the steel boat in sections.

On the 25th December I reached the frontier village of Ntuti, when I was

joined by Major Owen with one Maxim gun and troops from Forts Grant and Lugard. Major Owen reported that Captain Faraj Effendi, a native officer, with seventy Soudanese troops, had had a successful skirmish on the 19th December with a considerable force of the enemy near Kikukuri's, killing thirty of them, including seven Chiefs, and taking five prisoners. Our loss was only one man slightly wounded; 2,000 rounds of ammunition were expended.

Kakinguru, the Waganda General, also reported from Kaduma's that he had had a slight skirmish, killing three of the enemy and capturing a number of goats.

At 2·30 A.M. on the 26th December I left Ntuti and crossed the frontier at 6 A.M., reaching Kaduma's, the point which I had fixed on for concentration, at 11 A.M.

I had chosen this place across the frontier on account of the greater facilities it offered for food supply.

The concentration was completed on the evening of the 27th December, and on the following day I marched out with the force as below:—

Europeans (as per margin)*	8
Native officers	14
Soudanese non-commissioned officers and men	415
Waganda great Chiefs	15
„ riflemen	207
„ musketeers	3,308
„ spearmen	10,600
Masai spearmen	11
Swahili Headmen	8
„ Askaris	25
„ porters (armed)	209
Total combatants	14,820
Swahili porters (unarmed)	56
Enlisted Lendus	97
Soudanese followers	100
Waganda „	1,000
„ „ (attached to head-quarters)	20
Wanyoro Chiefs	2
„ men (bearer company)	110
„ interpreters and guides	13
Servants and interpreters	34
Artizans	3
Grand total	16,135

i.e.—

Armed with guns and rifles	4,209
„ spears	10,611
Non-combatants	1,435

And two Maxim guns, and one steel boat in sections.

On the 29th December I arrived at the Kafu River, which was found to be 1,000 yards wide, 8 feet deep, choked with papyrus and with an extensive swamp on the far side. Two days were occupied in bridging this river, on the first of which Major Owen, who was reconnoitring to the westward, got in touch of the rear-guard of a Wanyoro army returning from the invasion of Toro. Only a few shots were exchanged across the river.

I am halting here for the night, and proceed in pursuit of Kabarega to-morrow morning.

I am sending them off to-day to catch a mail due to leave Kampala on the 18th instant.

Another mail will probably leave Uganda early in February.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

---

* Major R. Owen, Lancashire Fusiliers; Major Macdonald, Royal Engineers; Captain Thruston, Oxfordshire Light Infantry; Lieutenant (local Captain) L. Arthur, Rifle Brigade; Lieutenant C. Villiers, Royal Horse Guards; Mr. Purkiss; Dr. Moffat.

No. 16.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.—(Received at the Foreign Office, May 7.)

Sir, *Kibiro, Albert Nyanza, February 5, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to inform you, in continuation of my despatch of the 2nd January, that on the 4th January I got in touch of the enemy's rear-guard, with whom the Waganda scouts had a slight skirmish, losing two wounded, but driving the enemy back.

On the following day the Waganda scouts were temporarily checked by a force of 200 Wanyoro, formed up in a pass of the Kitangole Hills; they, however, succeeded in driving them into the bush on the left, from which the enemy opened fire; the Waganda were, however, quickly reinforced by Major Macdonald and fifty Soudanese, who, making a brilliant charge up the bush-covered hill-side, drove the enemy over the summit.

On the same evening a good view was obtained of the enemy's camp, distant 6 miles to the north of us, at the foot of the Bitibiri Hills, and on the borders of the Budongo forest.

On the following morning (6th January) I advanced in battle formation, *i.e.*, Soudanese and Maxim guns in the centre, Waganda guns in line of single-file columns, at deploying distance on either flank, and Waganda spearmen in support and on the flanks; 16,000 men in the formation made an imposing show, and the enemy refused to face us. After a very trying march of nine hours through thick bush, tall elephant-grass, and patches of dense forest, I occupied the Bitibiri Hills at 3 P.M. without opposition, and obtained a good view of the enemy's camp, distant 2,500 yards to the north-west. It appeared to contain about 2,000 men, but extensive fires about 8 miles to the north-west showed that the main body of the Wanyoro had retired.

We were now entering a very difficult bush country, the scanty supplies of which would certainly be exhausted by Kabarega's army. It was also evident that Kabarega was delaying my progress by a well-handled rear-guard, and was daily increasing the distance between us. I had also learnt that he had failed to concentrate his forces, the army of Toru, disheartened by sickness and privations, having practically dispersed, while that of Usoga was still in the neighbourhood of the Nile, and that while he, with the main body, was taking a north-westerly direction, his ivory and cattle—the latter reported to be 4,000 in number—had been sent to the eastward.

Believing that, under these circumstances, it was unlikely that he would stand at all events until my force had been weakened by hunger, I determined to abandon the direct pursuit, and retire in the direction of the cattle and ivory, hoping that by so doing I might secure the double advantage of inducing him to leave the forest and of preventing his junction with the Usoga army.

On the following morning (7th January) I therefore, after sending a reconnaissance forward, retired with my whole force for about 10 miles in a south-easterly direction until I struck the track followed by Kabarega's cattle, and on the following day sent forward a party of Waganda to reconnoitre as far as Kisuga, while I, with the main body, advanced to Kibona.

This movement had the result which I had anticipated, and on the 10th January it was reported that Kabarega had left the forest, and was returning to his capital.

On the 11th January I therefore dispatched Major Owen, with Captains Thruston and Arthur and 300 Soudanese troops, and Lieutenant Villiers with a Maxim gun and 800 Waganda musketeers, with orders to surprise Kabarega or cut off his retreat. Major Owen moved without baggage or tents, and had orders not to light any fires. Later in the same day I moved with the main body towards the eastern end of the Kitangole range. This movement would probably have been a complete success but for the indiscretion of a hyper-bellicose Waganda Chief, who, unknown to Major Owen or myself, embarked independently on the same errand, and, forestalling Major Owen by about three hours, succeeded in driving Kabarega's force away, without being able to inflict any serious injury. It appeared from the statements of prisoners that Kabarega had been so completely deceived by our movement to the eastward that he had allowed the greater part of his force to return to their shambas, only retaining about 1,000 men as a body-guard.

This attempted surprise having failed, I was convinced that any further

attempts to bring about a decisive action as long as the large force of Waganda remained in the country would be only waste of energy, and that my best chance of bringing the campaign to a satisfactory conclusion now lay in forcing Kabarega and his army to remain in the forest into which he had attempted to draw me.

This forest, joined at its southern extremity to that of Bugoma, extends in a north-easterly direction for some 30 miles into the Province of Magungu, and is bounded on the north by the cultivated tract near the confluence of the Somerset and White Niles, to the south by the dense cultivation between the capital and Kibiro, to the west by the foodless tract bordering the Albert Lake, to the east by a narrow belt of cultivation in the Kyawi Valley, and to the south-east by the dense cultivation round Masindi. The districts to the east and south-east of these latter tracts was reported to be unproductive, and in some cases waterless.

It was therefore evident that the only exit for an army lay to the north, the south-east, and south-west, and of these the latter was by far the most favourable, both from the fact that the food supply in that direction was more plentiful and extended, and that by occupying the country to the south-east of his capital while I was in Masindi, Kabarega would have been in a position to dispute my return to Uganda, and, if successful, have confined me within the limited food-supplying area to the north-east, on which I had already largely drawn; while on the other hand were he to occupy the Masindi district and be driven out of it again by me, his only line of retreat would be through a sparsely cultivated country, whose limited food supply he must have already considerably reduced.

I therefore determined to occupy a line between Kibiro and the Kafu ford, and to construct a chain of fortified posts between those places, thus cutting his kingdom in half, and sending a small column by land and water to make a demonstration at Magungu in case Kabarega should attempt to utilize the food supply of that district.

The only difficulty in carrying out this scheme was presented by the Waganda, all agricultural volunteers, who were already heartily tired of an unproductive campaign, extended far beyond the usual limits of their expeditions, and showing unmistakable signs of their desire to return home. This desire I was anxious to gratify to a limited extent, as such a large force was a great drain on my food supply, and wished to retain about 2,000 guns and a limited number of spearmen to hold the line from the Kafu to the capital, while with the Soudanese I held that from the capital to Kibiro. I was, however, warned by Kakunguru, the Waganda Mugubbi, that were the road to Uganda once opened his army would probably desert *en masse*, and that the same result would probably ensue were he to place a body so near the frontier as the Kafu ford. Had my object been merely to fight Kabarega, such desertion would have been immaterial, but wishing as I did to blockade him, it would have been fatal to the success of my scheme. The limited supply of ammunition in Uganda had only allowed me to start with 100 rounds per man, and our various skirmishes had already appreciably reduced this quantity, and although the Soudanese were strong enough to account for any force which Kabarega could send against them, so long as they remained concentrated, I felt that to extend them along a front of 30 miles, with the certainty of attack in force on one if not more portions of the line, would have involved an expenditure of ammunition which would have left my future garrison dangerously short. Having therefore decided on the desirability of retaining the Waganda, the remaining problems were to secure that result and to choose a position for them where they could best be utilized in blockading Kabarega, least interfere with the food supply of the district I intended to occupy, and be furthest from temptation to return to Uganda.

At a meeting of the great Chiefs, held as soon as I had formed these plans, they promised to retain their followers for one month, *i.e.*, the term that I expected the Magungu column would be away, and it was agreed that the Waganda army should encamp in the Kisabagwa district, and by frequent reconnaissances keep me informed of the enemy's movements, and at the same time prevent his remaining in the food-producing districts.

On the 17th January I left the main body of the Waganda at Kitoba, with orders to proceed at once to Kisabagwa, while I with the Soudanese and 500 Waganda musketeers, under the Kangau, marched to Kitanwa, whence, on the same evening, I dispatched a company of Soudanese to seize the Kibiro salt mines, Kabarega's chief source of wealth and means of procuring arms and ammunition.

Learning from prisoners that Kabarega had already moved northward into the Magungu province, I sent Mr. Purkiss down to Kibiro on the following day,

with orders to put the steel boat together at once, and on the 20th January dispatched Major Owen to Magungu by land, accompanied by Captain Thruston, 172 Soudanese troops, and fifty armed Swahilis, and followed by Mr. Purkiss with the steel boat and Maxim gun. Major Owen had orders, if possible, either to surprise Kabarega or to drive him from that part of his territory, and was further instructed to proceed to Wadelai (30 miles distant), and there recruit a limited number of Emin Pasha's late troops, should any be remaining in the district, and should he succeed in obtaining a sufficient number to form a post at Magungu on his return.

On Major Owen's departure I at once commenced the construction of fortified posts at Kibiro and at Kitanwa, 5 miles distant, and commanding the food supply of the district.

On the night of the 24th January the enemy attacked the latter post, killing two Waganda and wounding one, and on the 28th January I received intelligence that Kabarega had left the Magungu province, probably on account of Major Owen's advance, and was encamped on the south-western edge of the Budongo forest, about 10 miles north-north-east of Kitanwa. I accordingly ordered Kakunguru to attack him, and he advanced from Kisabagwa with 1,000 guns on the following day.

On the 4th February Kakunguru returned to Kisabagwa, and reported that on the 31st January he had surprised Kabarega, who, with all his Chiefs and 4,000 guns, was encamped half-a-day's march from the borders of the forest. The enemy was in three camps, and, making feints on the two flank ones, Kakunguru attacked the centre in force. The engagement lasted for an hour, during which time the enemy expended a great amount of ammunition, with the result of wounding only three Waganda. He then fled in confusion, allowing the Waganda to capture 3,000 goats, 60 head of cattle, 40 guns, 2 tusks of ivory, and 600 female slaves, mostly Waganda, who will be returned to their homes, while the remainder have been liberated. Kabarega himself was nearly captured, being so hardly pressed that he had to throw away his rifle. He, however, succeeded in escaping into the bush.

In the meanwhile, on the evening of the 31st January, Mr. Purkiss had returned to Kibiro. He reported that on the 23rd January, having been separated from the land column for two days, he joined it near Katulla Island, and received orders from Major Owen to anchor that night off Mpata, where the land force would camp, and, in case of any further separation, to proceed direct to Magungu on the following day. A strong north-westerly gale having sprung up, Mr. Purkiss found it impossible to anchor near the mainland, so took refuge under the lee of one of the islands to the northward, and on the following morning attempted to proceed as ordered to Magungu, but was prevented from doing so by the thick "sudd" at the mouth of the Somerset Nile. After cruising about for two days in search of an opening in the "sudd" and signs of Mr. Owen, Mr. Purkiss, thinking it possible that the column had succeeded in crossing the Somerset Nile, and was proceeding by the direct land route to the Iyar ferry of the White Nile, sailed to that place, where he was well received by the natives, but, seeing no signs of Major Owen, returned to the mouth of the Somerset Nile and spent the whole of the 27th January in an unsuccessful attempt to find a passage through the "sudd," camping for the night on the island to the north of Mpata. On the 28th he returned to the White Nile, and when abreast of Boki's saw three columns of smoke to the north-east. As this was Major Owen's preconcerted signal, he had now little doubt that the land force was now on its way to the ferry, so on the following morning proceeded again to Iyar's village, where he had been previously well received. He landed with an escort of two armed Soudanese, and had been conversing with the natives for some time, when one of them suddenly snatched the rifle from the hands of one of his escort, and, with his companions, fled into the village, from which armed men instantly sprang and opened a heavy fire. Thanks to the gallant conduct of Private Farajullah Moru, who, as separately reported, stood his ground, and alone kept the population in check while Mr. Purkiss brought up reinforcements, the party was able to escape without loss, and, after pulling for an hour and a half through the narrows under a heavy fire, gained the lake.

As the men's rations were now exhausted, and, owing to the hostility of the natives, there was no chance of getting more, Mr. Purkiss determined to return to Kibiro. He and his companions arrived in a very exhausted condition.

On the 1st February Major Owen and his force returned to Kibiro. He reported that he had had a skirmish with the enemy on the day of his departure, with the result of his capturing 400 sheep and goats, and three prisoners. From the latter he heard that Kabarega was sending an army to waylay him. On the 23rd, near Katulla Island, he was attacked in considerable force by the enemy.

Major Owen, in his Report, says:—

"They had managed to creep up unseen in the long grass, and were nearly successful in effecting a surprise. The Askaris rushed at them with commendable dash, Captain Thruston and myself being then on the bank of the river, and, though taken unawares, proved themselves equal to the occasion. So quick were they to retaliate, and it was just as well it was so, that it required the promptest action on the part of officers to bring them quickly into disciplined formation. This was effected with praiseworthy promptness by Captain Thruston. Matters were in doubt for a few minutes, as the enemy were evidently aware of the advantage they had gained, and were in large numbers. They were beaten back, and once turned, they were soon beyond our reach."

Major Owen's loss was two wounded; that of the enemy was reported by prisoners to be six killed and forty wounded. On the 24th January Major Owen marched to Magungu, and on the 25th, the boat not having arrived, went himself with half a company to Mpata to look for her. On his return, after sunset, he found that his camp was being attacked, but fearing that in the darkness the two parties would probably fire into each other, he halted until Captain Thruston had driven the enemy off. Judging from the amount of firing, Captain Thruston believed that the force was a large one. Prisoners reported that it was under a Chief named Kiliwanti, who had come down one day's march from the hills to attack us. The enemy's loss was stated to be ten killed.

On the following day the force moved into the old Egyptian fort, and commenced the construction of a raft, which was launched on the 28th, but, owing to the heaviness of the wood, found to be unserviceable.

Having no means of crossing the Nile, and believing the boat to be lost, Major Owen left Magungu on the 29th January *en route* for Kibiro.

As, from information obtained by him and Mr. Purkiss, it appeared that the Soudanese under Fadlmullah Bey had evacuated Wadelai and joined the Dervishes in the neighbourhood of Faloro, I did not consider it advisable to again detach troops whose services were urgently required in Unyoro, on the doubtful chance of their finding recruits and their families to escort back; but at the same time thought it most desirable to obtain reliable information as to the truth of this report, and as to how near Dervish troops might be to my advanced posts. I therefore at once sent the greater part of Major Owen's force to Kitanwa with orders to collect food and assist in the cultivation of the ground, and on the 2nd February dispatched Major Owen, with Mr. Purkiss, and twenty men, and the Maxim gun, in the steel boat, with orders to proceed to Wadelai and report on the situation. Although Mr. Purkiss' experience had proved the Luro to be hostile and well armed, they had also shown themselves to be such bad shots that I did not consider the small party would run any unjustifiable risks as long as they kept afloat. I, however, instructed Major Owen to make the up-stream journey through the narrows, where his progress would necessarily be slow, by night.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILLE.

No. 17.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received May

(Telegraphic.) *Zanzibar, May* 7, 1894, 6·30 P.M.

MAJOR OWEN has arrived, and reports that he reached Wadelai on the 4th February last, and after making a formal Treaty with the Sheikh there, planted the British flag on both sides of the Nile, leaving a provisional garrison to protect it. From careful inquiries which he made, he is confident that no Europeans are or have been in that district since the departure of Emin Pasha. A line of forts has been constructed from Kibiro, on the east side of the lake, to Uganda.

Major Owen is staying at this Agency, and leaves by the English mail on the 12th instant.

No. 18.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. Cracknall.

(Telegraphic.) *Foreign Office, May* 8, 1894.

INQUIRE of Major Owen whether any Soudanese troops were found at Wadelai by him.

You should also ascertain whether he obtained any information as to the position of the Mahdists.

No. 19.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received May 9.)

(Telegraphic.) *Zanzibar, May* 9, 1894, 12·15 P.M.

YOUR Lordship's telegram of yesterday.

Major Owen did not find any Soudanese troops at Wadelai; it was stated that those under Mula Bey had, on the departure of Selim Bey, joined the Mahdist forces about April 1893. Little or nothing appeared to be known at Wadelai as to the positions of the Mahdists, but it was believed that some of the latter were in the immediate neighbourhood of Dufile, and were alleged to be advancing at the time of Major Owen's departure. The Nile was abnormally high, which was ascribed by the natives to large quantities of "sudd" between Dufile and Khartoum, which might prevent water communication.

Major Owen heard nothing of any enlistment of troops by the Belgians, and the positive orders which he had received alone prevented him from proceeding further.

No. 20.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received June 1.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, May* 9, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, in original, a despatch from Colonel Colvile, dated Unyoro, the 8th February last, inclosing his diary of the Unyoro expedition, with a request that it may be forwarded to the Director-General of Military Intelligence, War Office, London.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. B. CRACKNALL.

Inclosure 1 in No. 20.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Hoima, Unyoro, February* 8, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward the diary of the Unyoro expedition, 1893-94. up to date, and to beg that it may be forwarded to the Director-General of Military Intelligence, War Office, London.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 20.

CAMPAIGN AGAINST UNYORO, 1893-94.

Past Relations with Unyoro.

WITHOUT going into the past history of Unyoro, the large belt of country extending from the Nile to the Albert Lake, and southward to Ankole, which is

tributary to Uganda, in so far as its relations with the Government of the Khedive were concerned, it will not be out of place to review its relations with the British.

When the Imperial British East Africa Company first established itself in Uganda in 1890, the Waganda Mahommedans—the enemies of Mwanga and the Christians—had been afforded refuge in Unyoro by Kabarega, who had practically thrown off all allegiance to Uganda. The Christian Waganda, who had been taxed to the utmost to drive out the Mahommedans, were not strong enough to dream for a moment of taking the offensive against Unyoro. The Waganda Mahommedans were thus able from a secure base to harry and raid the frontiers of Uganda. The provinces of Bulambezi and Singo were almost entirely devastated and Buddu was raided. The invaders even burned villages within sight of the capital. Thousands of Waganda were carried off into slavery in Unyoro. Mr. Ernest Gedge, the Company's representative in Uganda at this time, was unable to do more than assist the Christians by lending them guns.

Captain Lugard's Campaign, 1891.

It remained for Captain Lugard to deal with the Waganda Mahommedans. In April 1891 he led out about 600 rifles, of which 300 were soldiers, with some 15,000 Christian Waganda; and on the border of Singo, after cleverly manœuvring the enemy out of one strong position, inflicted a severe defeat on the Waganda Mahommedans, who were assisted by Kabarega with 1,500 Unyoro guns.

Captain Lugard then made his admirably conducted expedition to Kavalli's. On this expedition he had twice to fight Kabarega's armies, and was more or less constantly harassed. By the acquisition of Selim Bey's Soudanese, and the establishment of a line of forts, he cut off certain portions of Southern Unyoro from Kabarega, and established Kasagama as independent King of Toro, a district which was formerly under Kabarega; this was in the autumn of 1891.

Unyoro hostile to Soudanese.

Kabarega resented this, and hostility continued between his people and the Soudanese in the new forts. The Soudanese held their own with ease, but by their licence and misconduct alienated the natives in their neighbourhood.

The Mahommedan Waganda were still settled in Unyoro, on the north-west frontier of Singo, but after their defeat in April 1891 remained fairly quiet. On the outbreak of the war between the Christian parties in Uganda in January 1892, the Waganda Mahommedans thought their opportunity had come, and endeavoured to get into touch with the Soudanese. By so doing they incurred the displeasure of Kabarega, who naturally could not view with equanimity their negotiations with his enemies. The Soudanese, however, refused the overtures of the Waganda Mahommedans, and the latter, having incurred the displeasure of Kabarega, and lost his friendship, made terms with Captain Lugard, and returned into Uganda in the spring of 1892.

Captain Williams and Kabarega.

Meanwhile the hostilities between Kabarega and the Soudanese forts continued. In the summer of 1892 the line of forts was wheeled forward, and more territory cut off from Kabarega. In the autumn of 1892 Captain Williams, then in command of Uganda, sent a message to Kabarega demanding tribute in ivory. Kabarega's reply was unsatisfactory, and he said he could not make peace while the Soudanese harried his country. Captain Williams, having heard independently of some misconduct at the Soudanese forts, sent Mr. Grant to report. Mr. Grant's report, though showing that the original rumours were much exaggerated, indicated that outrages had been committed.

Wanyoro Attacks on British Government.

Meanwhile, on the 1st April, 1893, Sir Gerald Portal took over charge from Captain Williams, and one of his first acts was to send Major Owen and Captain

Portal to enforce discipline at the forts. The Wanyoro, however, misinterpreted the cessation of raiding, and twice attacked the Soudanese in April and in May 1893. On one occasion they unfortunately killed Bimbashi Shukri Effendi.

In September 1893, in accordance with Sir Gerald Portal's views, the garrisons of all the Unyoro forts were withdrawn into Uganda; some few Wanyoro, who were friendly, and who feared Kabarega, were granted land in Uganda. Kasagama elected to stop and hold his country if he were granted some 200 muzzle-loading guns; these were given to him. It was contemplated that Major Owen might have to punish Kikakure, a powerful Unyoro Chief, north-east of the old forts Nos. 3 and 4, during his concentration in Uganda. But as Kikakure sent a present, said he wished for peace, and promised to feed the garrison of the new Fort Grant (Buru), Major Owen did not attack him.

The withdrawal from the old forts was considered by Kabarega as a victory. Kikakure did not carry out his promises about food; killed any Wanyoro or Waganda he could catch who brought food at Fort Grant, and made hostile demonstrations against the fort itself.

Military Operations inevitable.

By the end of October 1893 it was becoming evident that Unyoro would have to be dealt with after the rains, by which time the new relief was expected.

On the 16th November Colonel Colvile, C.B., Grenadier Guards, took over command from Major Macdonald, and quite concurred with the latter's views regarding Unyoro. It was decided that an expedition against Unyoro would be necessary in December 1893 if Kabarega did not in the meantime make peace. Major Macdonald agreed to remain on as Colonel Colvile's Chief Staff Officer.

Expedition against Unyoro.

On the 17th November, 1893, Colonel Colvile sanctioned an expedition against Kikakure, whose conduct was becoming even more hostile. Major Owen was to carry out this with the troops in his command, without employing any Waganda auxiliaries.

Lieutenant Villiers was attached to Major Owen's command for this expedition. Major Owen left at once to carry out these orders.

Preliminary Arrangements.

Orders had already been sent to Mr. Grant, at Lubwa's, to collect a large amount of portable food, beans, flour, &c., in case a more extended expedition should be necessary.

Orders were now sent to Major Smith, in Kavirondo, to leave with Mr. Purkiss, commanding Kavirondo, forty additional porters, and Mr. Purkiss was directed to march at once for Kampala with these and forty of his own porters, with all tools, depositing his trade goods at Lubwa's, handing over charge of Kavirondo to Mr. Grant, commanding Usoga, and bringing on to Kampala the food which had been collected at Lubwa's.

On the 24th November Colonel Colvile proceeded to Port Alice.

On the same day volunteers were called for from the Swahilis of his caravan, and 140 men responded. These were divided into six sections, each containing one Askari and twenty-two to twenty-three porters.

Colonel Colvile remained at Port Alice till the 2nd December. During this time Captain Thruston was ordered to select 210 Soudanese Askari for service, and see them equipped with havresacks and water-bottles. Tents were also made for one company, that which would be on rear-guard. Dr. Moffat was directed to make up two loads of medicines and surgical appliances, and four loads of medical comforts, and a proportion of stretchers. Mr. Wilson was directed to pack and prepare thirty-four loads of trade goods—cloth—for the expedition, and to get ready materials for the transport of the steel boat. A portable observatory was made, and signalling by flag and heliograph practised.

A complete scheme of the transport was drawn up, and each officer detailed his duties in connection with it.

The following officers were now aware that they might be required for active service:—

Colonel Colvile, Acting British Commissioner.
Major Macdonald, Chief Staff Officer.
Captain Thruston, Soudanese.
Lieutenant Arthur, ditto.
Dr. Moffat, medical officer.
Mr. Purkiss, boat.

Kabarega's Action.

On the 28th November, 1893, Mwanga received a letter from Kabarega, which he forwarded to the Acting British Commissioner, together with an insulting letter from Kabarega to a Soudanese officer.

At the same time news was obtained that Kabarega had sent an army against Kasagama and defeated him, and that Kasagama and his people had been driven to the slopes of Ruwanzori, while a second army had invaded the Gabula district of Usoga.

Colonel Colvile directed Mwanga to call a meeting of his principal Chiefs in three days' time, and on the 3rd December, 1893, returned to Kampala.

Fight at Kikakure's. Decisive Victory.

On the 4th December, 1893, a despatch was received from Major Owen. He had on the 27th November collected a force of 200 soldiers (Soudanese) at Karuma, some six hours' march from Kikakure's, and, after a night march, attacked Kikakure's stronghold at 7·30 A.M. The Wanyoro, amongst whom were some Soudanese and Waganda Mahommedans, made an obstinate resistance for three hours, and were driven from position to position in the long grass.

Finally, about 11·30 A.M., they were totally defeated, and fled northwards across the Kafu River.

From native accounts it appears that Kabarega had assembled some 2,000 guns of his best men at Kikakure's, with a view of taking the offensive. The fact that Kikakure had sent away his women and cattle showed that he was prepared for war.

The Wanyoro must have lost over 100, as 50 dead or badly hit were counted, and the fighting took place in long grass, where the casualties could not be accurately estimated. Major Owen lost one Askari killed, and two wounded.

The victory was most decisive, the Soudanese were steady, and the fire discipline was good, as was shown by the fact that in the three hours' fighting only 1,000 rounds were expended. M. Lionel Dècle, a distinguished French traveller, accompanied Major Owen, and assisted Lieutenant Villiers with the Maxim.

War declared.

December 4, 1893.—On the 4th December, 1893, the King and principal Chiefs assembled at Kampala, and confirmed the report about Kasagama and Gabula. Colonel Colvile declared war against Unyoro. The King, Mwanga, said that as the British were bound by Treaty to help him, so he would help the British against Unyoro with an army of 5,000 guns. He was told to send fast messengers to Kasagama, viâ Ankole, to encourage him to hold out, as war had been declared against Unyoro.

December 5, 1893.—Orders were sent to Fort Raymond (Makwenda's) to lay in 2,000 rations, and to Major Owen (Fort Grant) to collect portable food. News of the declaration of war was sent to Port Alice, and Dr. Moffat was desired to increase the number of stretchers. Mr. Purkiss reported his arrival at Lubwa's on the 3rd December. Mr. Grant was ill.

From native report it appears that Kabarega fully expected to defeat Major Owen with his picked force of 2,000 guns, and that he has called in the army that

proceeded against Usoga, and summoned all his people to make a desperate resistance.

A letter in Arabic to Kabarega, announcing the declaration of war, was forwarded, with a letter from Mangwa to say that he was the friend of the Europeans in this matter.

Seven loads of beads likely to be useful were packed aud marked.

December 6, 1893.—A letter received from Major Owen, dated Fort Grant, the 1st December, stating that from the result of his investigations the route through Kikakure was the best. That he was concentrating the garrisons of Forts Lugard and Grant at the latter, with Lieutenant Villiers in command.

The King appointed Kakanguru to be the General of his army, and Kangao the chief of the contingent with head-quarters.

Captain Thruston was directed to issue 5 yards Amerikani as clothing to each of the soldiers.

Major Owen was instructed to organize three sections of porters, transport, and to issue to each porter 8 yards of Bombay for clothing and tent.

Major Owen reports that food is being collected at Makwenda's and Fort Grant.

Maxim detachment told off from No. 2 Kampala company.

Kasagama reported to have reoccupied Toro, and garrisoned Fort Gerry.

December 7, 1893.—Preparations quietly proceed. Instruments checked and adjusted. Rumours to the effect that the Roman Catholics mean to keep their main force in Uganda. Maxim detachment drilled.

December 8, 1893.—Kakanguru, the Uganda General, came to discuss the place of concentration and route for advance. Decided that an advance by the Kikakure route would be best, and that the concentration should be effected at Fort Grant (Buru). Kakanguru informed us that he would start on the 11th instant to collect the army for the war, and that the Roman Catholics would turn out well, he thought. Orders sent to Port Alice to Captain Thruston to march on the 12th instant, in order to give Mr. Purkiss time to take the steel boat to pieces.

December 9, 1893.—Kakanguru and Kangao came about the arrangements. Information received that Kabarega is likely to destroy our food along the route. Orders sent to Major Owen to be on his guard against any attempt to carry off the food from Kikakure, the place of concentration. An envoy sent by Mwanga some time ago to Kabarega has returned; he brings news that Kabarega is likely to retire on Chope, near Mrule, and to make a stand there. News from Major Owen that he requires a great deal to complete his organization. Amongst other things seven boxes of European provisions, which we cannot supply. Mr. Purkiss arrived with about 140 porters (30 of them Lendus); as he has not yet recovered from his illness, decided to get the steel boat to Munyunyu. Orders sent to Captain Thruston to this effect, and to march on the 11th instant, not 12th as ordered. Late at night news received that a number of store boxes had arrived from Mwanga; orders sent to Mr. Wilson to pack and send to Kampala, not later than night of the 12th instant, seven boxes of stores for Major Owen. Major Owen has received news that in the fight of the 28th ultimo the Wanyoro lost seventy-two killed, including two big and one small Chief, and the son of Kikakure.

December 10, 1893.—Organizing. Told off the Swahilis with Mr. Purkiss into four sections.

December 11, 1893.—At 6·30 A.M. Mr. Purkiss, with fifty porters, left for Munyunyu to take to pieces the steel boat. Captain Gibb and Major Macdonald arranged loads, &c., for column. Kakanguru left to collect the Waganda, having had some guns and ammunition issued to him.

December 12, 1893.—In the morning Mr. Purkiss returned with the steel boat. About noon the column from Port Alice arrived, strength about 212 Soudanese, 50 followers, 80 Swahilis, 3 Europeans. In the afternoon issued 40 rounds per soldier, 15 Snider carbines, and 75 rounds of ammunition to each Swahili section; told off Swahili sections to loads, and stacked sectional loads; issued 3 vibaba of food and 1 yard Hendasi to all men marching to-morrow; Mr. Purkiss' Swahilis each 1 dhote of Bombay; Mr. Muxworthy's Swahilis 2 yards of Bombay each. Published general orders for camp and march. Two detachments Waganda left for the war.

December 13, 1893.—At 8 A.M. all troops for the expedition fell in on the parade-ground; all Swahili sections and followers also fell in with loads; marched at 8·40 A.M. Rear-guard left at 9 A.M. Marched 8 miles to Brussi—march took five

hours; delay caused by Soudanese followers and steel boat sections; road in good order, and the three main swampy streams bridged. Two of the Europeans suffered from fever.

Marching-out strength :—

Europeans	7
Soudanese troops	221
Swahili Headmen	4
„ Askaris	16
„ porters	224
Servants	26
Artizans	3
Enlisted Lendus	28
Soudanese followers	100
Total	629
Cattle, &c.—	
Donkeys	13
Riding bullocks	6
Cows with calves	9
Sheep and goats	30
Total	58
	Rifles.
Armament—	
Soudanese	221
Swahilis	156
Europeans, &c.	10
Total	387
Maxim gun	1
	Rounds.
Ammunition—	
Issued—	
Soudanese, each	40
Swahilis, each	5
	Boxes.
Reserve—	
Remington	10
Snider	16
Maxim	1
Martini-Maxim	9
Winchester	1
	Loads.
Powder	3
Caps, bullets, &c.	1¼

(All men carry three days' rations.)

December 14, 1893.—Marched at 6·15 A.M. to Kaima's, about 11 miles. Road very trying, with several steep, wooded, and swampy valleys to cross. The boat was much delayed by the long reed grass, not getting into camp till two hours after the caravan. The cattle, and especially the donkeys, were also much delayed, notably for two hours in crossing the Namaya, a swampy, papyrus-covered river, an affluent of the Kafu.

December 15, 1893.—Marched to Katambala's, about 9 miles. March much easier, as grass was not so long. Crossed three considerable swamps bordered by more or less dense forest. Heavy thunderstorm came on during march, and thoroughly drenched the caravan. Camping-ground very cramped, long grass, and small bushes, with considerable growth of wild tomatoes. Sent out thirty-two men to bring in food; with this and the 100 bundles of bananas supplied by Katambala, the Mahommedan Chief, there was sufficient for the column. Had two men ahead of the steel boat with slashers to clear the road.

December 16, 1893.—Marched to Kakindu, about 10 miles. Crossed three swamps, only the centre one of which was overgrown with papyrus. The road was good, but with considerable stretches of long matted reed grass, which required cutting for the boat. Got in in good time. Met a caravan from Fort Raymond returning to Port Alice after taking out cloth. Before camp was properly pitched

there came on a heavy thunderstorm, with much wind, which broke down the Commanding Officer's tent. Sent off mail to Fort Raymond to detain Major Owen, and to Port Alice to send on at once the two Askaris and twelve porters sent there from Fort Raymond. Kasuju, Chief of the Roman Catholic province, brought in 220 bundles of food.

December 17, 1893.—Marched to Fort Raymond, Makwenda's, about 11 miles; road trying. Crossed one large swamp, the Manji River, boundary of Kasuju and Singo, some three-quarters of a mile wide, but with water in only some half-dozen stretches of 50 to 80 yards, dense jungle and undergrowth between; also crossed three minor swamps, and climbed two hills. Road mostly overgrown, requiring a good deal of cutting. One section of boat slipped in swamp and disabled one porter, cutting his leg badly. The last 3 miles from Sakiwali's was a good road. Met Major Owen, and decided to march by Mtuti road; this is 10 miles longer than that by Kisongola, but has very few swamps. Major Owen left the same afternoon with the Fort Raymond contingent for Fort Grant. About 2,400 rations ready here; issued 5,000 shells to increase rations to 3,000, if possible.

Native report received that Kabarega is removing his ivory and cattle to islands of Lake Albert. Makwenda, Chief of Singo, brought in 276 bundles of food.

December 18, 1893.—The column halted at Fort Raymond; some twelve loads were reduced. Mr. Spire was detailed to return to Kampala to take charge of Lake Victoria transport.

Masai.

This afternoon eleven Masai from Usoga arrived to look after the cattle, &c., on the line of march.

Crossings of Kafu River.

Kaima, a Mahommedan Chief of Katambala, arrived at the fort, and the Mahommedan army was reported at Matiana. Kaima is a very intelligent Chief, and, from his long residence in the neighbourhood of the Kafu River and in Unyoro, is particularly fitted to give trustworthy information regarding the Kafu River crossings. Kaima said that there were three main crossings of the Kafu from Singo and Kikakure. The most westerly, that of Kavari, is the best crossing from Kikakure to Kabarega's capital, and is also the crossing on the road from the latter point to Toro. The river is about 1,200 yards wide, and open water, not, however, more than breast-deep, although Kabarega insists on pretending it is a ferry requiring canoes. There are hills on both banks, but they are much wooded, and the country is very bad, and covered with long grass on both banks, but more especially on the north bank.

The next crossing to the east is Bwomba, also reached from Kikakure. This is of great breadth, and consists of a number of channels; there is no well-defined bank to the river, the bed of which is a mixture of papyrus, long grass, forest, and rocks; the country on both banks is bad, with long grass.

The more easterly crossing, that of Bananwa, is approached from Mtuti, and is about 800 yards wide, with hills on both banks; these are covered with short grass and open. The hills on the two banks are within rifle-shot, and the bed of the river is not difficult. This is the shortest route to Kabarega's capital.

Kaima also stated that the food supply on the two former roads was never so good as on the last, and that the passage of Kabarega's armies on the former had probably largely increased the proportional value of the last. Kaima also confirmed our former information that the roads from Kikakure were much more swampy than that from Mtuti.

Makwenda, Chief of Singo, who was present at the above interview, said he did not personally know the crossings, but could recommend Kaima as a man who did intimately.

Concentration at Mtuti.

As information had also been received that the whole Waganda army, with the exception of Lwekula's contingent and a small party under another Chief, was converging on Mtuti, Colonel Colvile decided to order a concentration on Mtuti

(Fort Lugard) with a view to an advance by the direct route to Kabarega's capital.

Information was accordingly sent to Kakanguru, and orders to Major Owen to concentrate his column at Fort Lugard, while acquainting him with the proposed plans.

Andrea, who with a Bulemwezi contingent was at Kisongola, was also warned to bear to his right and make for Mtuti. This change in the rendezvous causes no complications in view of the arrangements previously made allowing for an advance from Mtuti, should more reliable information regarding the crossings render such a step advisable.

A not unimportant advantage that accrues from a direct advance from Mtuti is a saving in time of at least three, if not four, days.

December 19, 1893.—The column marched from Fort Raymond at 7·30 A.M., and camped at Maseri, having been somewhat delayed by the long crossing of the Wakitantu River. Wemba, the second Singo Chief, who, in the absence of Makwenda from sickness, leads the Singo contingent, supplied some sixty loads of food, which, considering the poor state of the district, was satisfactory. As the men carried rations for the day from Fort Raymond there was ample, and allowed the reserve of five days' rations in flour which each man carried to remain intact.

December 20, 1893.—The column marched at 6·15 A.M. from Maseri to Kaitabya, 12 miles. About 2½ miles out, after crossing a fine stream, a branch of the Kituckyanjeru River, the road led on to the Mtamba plateau, where it was good going. At about 9 miles was a steep descent from the plateau into the valley of the Mata. This papyrus river was only about 2 feet deep, but wanted a little road-cutting through the papyrus, a cutting party had been sent ahead for the purpose. The last mile into camp was up a rocky spur, and was very trying.

December 21, 1893.—The column marched at 6·15 A.M. After about a mile of rocky ground along the camp spur the road descended into the valley of the Kasansa and crossed it by a rocky ford. The road then led by a fairly good alignment to the crest of the water-parting at Kibinji, where a very fine view was obtained of the plains of the Maanja Valley. The road continued generally along the water-parting to the Hill of Kiblala, up which it ascended, passing half-way up a beautiful spring. Another mile and a-half along the ridge and we descended by a good alignment into the Masala Valley. The march was about 15 miles, and was very trying to the boat; lost two goats and nearly lost two calves. Thanks to Major Owen's arrangements we here got 120 bundles of bananas or a little more than a half ration. The Kakanguru, Mujasi, Nmgema, Kauta, and Sebilija are at Kikonolya, Kangao encamped north of us across the mountains; Katambala followed by Kasuju are taking a parallel road to us more to the south, and Pokino is said to be following us. The concentration thus appears to progess satisfactorily.

The nature of the country has quite changed, becoming more mountainous, with a poorer and more rocky soil, but with good fodder grass and patches of good cultivation; trees are more abundant, and the borassus palm partly replaces the wild date. Just before ascending Kiblala we passed a magnificent tree, the former scene of human sacrifices to Lubare, before the humanizing influence of the Missions put a stop to these barbarous practices.

December 22, 1893.—Marched 8½ miles to Mkandwa, the head-quarters of the Chief Mulanjira. Country more wooded, much cultivation. Water bad. Mulanjira supplied 300 bundles of bananas. Dr. Moffat fever.

December 23, 1893.—Marched 8½ miles to Nakolia through a much more bushy country. Colonel Colvile had fever, and having been taken too far by the guide camped independently. Dr. Moffat fever. Supplied with 150 bundles of food. Catholic contingent under Pokino arrived in Buniga. Hear from Unyoro sources that Kabarega means fighting, and has got the Wakedi and the Wanyema to help him; that he will dispute our advance with part of his force, and retain the rest at his capital. It also appears that Kikakure's defeat is not known at Kabarega's capital; we are supposed to have been defeated, and one European killed.

December 24, 1893.—Marched to just beyond Mataio's, 6 miles. Brush country, but with much cultivation. Pokino is camped at Mwelia's, a few miles off. The Mahommedan contingent slept at Marke's last night and passed on to-day. Kakanguru to occupy Kaduma to-day. Lieutenant Villiers joined Major Owen at Fort Lugard last night. About 210 bundles of food supplied. Water good. Orders

sent to Major Owen to join us at Petro's, Mtuti, to-morrow; to Kakanguru to await us at Kaduma.

December 25, 1893.—Marched at 6·15 A.M.; first, almost north into the fine valley of Muchia, and then almost west to Petro's, Mtuti, where camp was formed. In ordinary circumstances food is plentiful here, but owing to the passage of the Waganda army, everything had been eaten up. Major Owen sent word that he would join us in the evening, and sent from Fort Lugard, about 4 miles west of the camp, food for the head-quarter column. The water in pools near the camp was *nil*, as all the pools had dried up, there was a little foul water about a mile off, but good, clear water a little further away. March 10 miles, country wooded. About 10 P.M. Major Owen marched in with the left half battalion; his numbers were as follows:—

Europeans	2
Native officers	8
Rank and file	195
Servants	8
Headmen	4
Askari	9
Swahili porters	41
Wanyoro interpreters	13
„ Chiefs	2
„ carriers	110
Lendus	69

The soldiers were armed with Remingtons, and the Swahilis with Snider carbines mostly. The former carried 100 rounds of ammunition per man, and the latter from 30 to 40 per man. The loads carried were 160.

Fight on the 19th.

Major Owen reported that there had been a second fight on the 19th December. Lieutenant Villiers had sent out a foraging party of seventy soldiers, under Feraj Effendi, Yusbashi of No. 4 company. This force was attacked by a largely superior force of Wanyoro, under one of Kikukuri's sons. Feraj Effendi repulsed the enemy by steady sectional volleys, killing Kikukuri's son and (reported) 150 men. The ammunition expended was 2,000 rounds. Lieutenant Villiers moved out of Fort Grant with a few men and the Maxim to support Feraj Effendi, but found such support was unnecessary owing to the defeat of the Wanyoro. Our loss was one Askari wounded.

Waganda at Kaduma.

News was received that Kakanguru had occupied Kaduma without resistance, but his scouts had met some Wanyoro and killed one.

December 26, 1893.—Reveille at 1 A.M. Column marched at 2·30 A.M. by moonlight, and at 6 A.M. crossed the Wasikero River into Unyoro. The direction of the march was north-north-west. At about 8 miles a halt was made on the borders of Kaduma's shambas. The column then moved on and camped with the Waganda about 3 miles on. Food plentiful. Water good. The Buddu contingent joined the main body to-day. No enemy sighted by the Waganda scouts.

December 27, 1893.—Halted at Kaduma to allow the Waganda army to be organized.

The Waganda reported the following guns:—

	Protestants.	Roman Catholics.
Sniders	62	40
Remingtons	11	11
Winchesters	2	2
Martinis	1	5
Breech-loading shot-guns	11	13
	87	71

In addition they have thirty-one Sniders served out at Kampala; one and a-half boxes of Snider and one box of Remington ammunition was served ont. Porters were served out with five rounds extra per man. Lock of second Maxim was repaired; a new striker brazed on.

December 28, 1893.—Marched 10 miles to Makatoma, under the Chief Mutangezi, where there are extensive shambas. Plenty of food; water very bad. About half-way (4½ miles) the intermediate shambas of Kijubia are situated. The road was good, with no swamps. The bush at first sight became more dense after Kijubia; the country is gently undulating, with many trees. A cabbage-like parasite was very noticeable, especially on acacia trees. In the afternoon there was an alarm at the water, and Kakanguru sent out a scouting party. One Munyoro was killed; one prisoner was made. He says that Kabarega means to dispute the passage of the Kafu, and is guarding the Kikondo and the Baranwa crossings. He confirms the report of the death of Kikakure's son at the fight of the 19th instant.

December 29, 1893.—Marched 8 miles to Usamba on the south bank of the Kafu. About half-way passed the shambas of Kigabwa.

At Usamba are numerous shambas; sweet potatoes and millet in considerable quantity. Water from river good.

The road was good, one or two depressions were passed, but no swamp. In the first half of the march was a short length of elephant-grass, the rest was fairly open jungle. Near the Kafu both makindu (wild date), and burassus (palms). The two truncated cones, msaja mkuru (the big man), and mukazi mkuru (the big woman), were notable features on our left front, across the river.

Usamba Crossing.

The crossing of the Kafu here is known as Wadedi; it is also called Usamba after the shambas. Both banks wooded, about 800 to 1,000 yards papyrus, water 5 to 6 feet deep in centre, little or no command, open channel for canoes.

Baranwa Crossing.

There is another crossing a short day's march (8 miles) up the river, called Kabaragota or Baranwa. The south bank wooded and flat; the north bank open with short grass. The river about 4 to 5 feet deep and 200 yards wide, with little papyrus or long grass and a rocky bottom.

Kikonda Crossing.

There is a third crossing a long day's march (16 miles) to the east, called Chabachwake or Kikonda. The road to this leads from Kaduma. This crossing is wider, say 1,200 to 1,800 yards, with about 5 to 6 feet water, and much papyrus. The banks are wooded on both sides, and the crossing is said to be difficult. But to the east of this crossing is said to be a narrow part of the river commanded by a low hill on the south bank. The river is only a few hundred yards wide and fordable.

As it appeared from the numerous villages on the north bank some 4 miles down from the camp that another ford must exist, it was decided to reconnoitre. Captain Thruston was sent with half a company to investigate the Usamba crossing, and returned after dark to report it difficult. He had crossed two-thirds of the way and seen no enemy or fires.

December 30, 1893.—The expedition halted at Usamba whilst various reconnaissances were made.

Bridging: Usamba.

The Waganda commenced early in the morning to cut three causeways across the river, about 2 miles west of camp. Major Macdonald, Lieutenant Villiers, and Mr. Purkiss were sent with half a company, a Maxim, and the boat to support the Waganda. A station for the Maxim and clear field of fire were prepared. As there was not sufficient open water for the boat it was sent back to camp.

Baranwa Crossing.

Major Owen with 100 Soudanese and 200 Waganda guns investigated the Baranwa crossing, about 8 miles distant. The crossing was found much as described, but about 300 yards wide and with papyrus. It was, however, commanded by a small knoll on the south bank. The crossing was held by about 80 to 100 Wanyoro, with whom shots were exchanged.

Captain Thruston was sent with 100 Soudanese to investigate the south bank of the river to the eastward. About 4 miles away he found a crossing about 500 yards wide, with a 7-foot open channel. The north bank was wooded, the south open and commanding. Water 5 to 6 feet deep. Wanyoro were heard beating a war-drum near the crossing on the appearance of the troops.

Crossing Kafu, Waganda.

About 2 P.M. Kakanguru reported that his scouts had crossed the river and found some of the enemy. A little later a large party of Waganda explored to some distance without finding any of the enemy.

Lieutenant Arthur crosses Kafu.

About 3·30 P.M. Lieutenant Arthur with one company Soudanese and a section of Swahilis was sent to guard the bridge-head. Kakanguru also sent with Lieutenant Arthur about 800 Waganda guns.

Kakanguru reports that the Protestants have some thirty more Snider rifles than was reported on the 27th December.

December 31, 1893.—News was early received that the Kafu bridges would not be ready till noon. As a matter of fact news was received at 1·15 P.M. that they were ready.

At 2 P.M. the main body of the column left camp at Usamba and commenced crossing by the central bridge at 2·45 P.M. The crossing was not completed till 4·45 P.M., and it was dark before the whole column camped at Ulema. Food was rather scanty.

The actual crossing of the river was about 900 yards of papyrus; there was a well-marked flow in the water to the eastward, and the depth varied from 2 to 7 feet. On the south bank there was no preliminary swamp as there was a well-defined bank, but on the north side there was a stretch of some 200 yards of muddy swamp with much wood and bush. The country a short distance from the river became more open, and the actual site of the camp was a fine level expanse of grass, dotted with a few bushes and trees.

Bridge.

The actual bridge, or rather causeway, involved a large amount of labour. A substratum of branches and logs was laid down after the papyrus, very dense, had been cut for a width of 10 to 15 yards. Layers of papyrus, alternately transverse and longitudinal, were then laid down, and the footway was finished either by a corduroy of banana stems, by a layer of transverse papyrus, or by bundles of grass. The causeway gradually sank owing to the passage of such a host, but still the water was rarely more than 1 foot deep. The day's march was only 5 miles.

January 1, 1894.—The column marched at 8 A.M., 6½ miles, to Bilera. The country was fairly open and extensively cultivated, food being very abundant. The cattle and goats had been removed, but a large number of fowls were found. About 5 miles the River Kiribanwa, a tributary of the Kafu, was crossed. Its bed for 100 yards was dense papyrus, but the water was nowhere more than 2½ feet deep. The valley of the river, shut in as it is by high grass-covered hills, was very picturesque. Although a few Wanyoro were on distant hill-tops, the district was deserted. We ascertained that the army sent by Kabarega against Toru lately passed across our front some 10 miles off last night.

January 2, 1894.—The column advanced as usual, and at an early hour occupied

the enemy's capital without opposition. Kabarega's own part of the town had been burned, but the rest was intact. After a halt of 10 minutes the column advanced to Nyamirima, on the road to Budungo. The march was only 6½ miles. Road good; food very plentiful; country more bushy.

Occupation of Capital.

January 3, 1894.—The column halted for the day to give the Waganda and Soudanese an opportunity of searching the capital for buried ivory, &c. None was found. Scouts to-day reported having heard Wanyoro war-drums to the north-east. One Waganda received a spear-wound whilst foraging. Supply of portable food was laid in sufficient to give about two days' rations all round.

January 4, 1894.—The column advanced 6½ miles to Lenduï and camped. About 4 miles a nice stream of water was crossed. Shambas were numerous and food abundant, but the country is not open. Waganda scouts exchanged a few shots with Wanyoro. Two Waganda were wounded, and one Wanyoro killed. Kakanguru sent forward a strong party of 1,200 guns to reconnoitre. They reported a Wanyoro army camped 4 miles off on the road. Major Owen was accordingly sent with 100 Soudanese to investigate the truth of the report, and returned about 7 P.M. to say the Wanyoro camp was empty. Major Owen first made a detour on to the hills on the north, and then, seeing that the enemy could not be in force, advanced into the camp.

January 5, 1894.—Marched 11½ miles to Kitangole through the bushy district of Chopi. This district is by no means densely wooded, but the bush and long grass make any movement off the road very difficult. About 4 miles from camp we found the deserted camp of the enemy, after crossing one dry and one wet river-bed. Four other streams with more or less papyrus in the beds were passed during the march.

Advance Guard Skirmish.

An advance guard of Waganda and half a company of Soudanese were pushed well to the front to drive in any rear-guard the enemy might leave. At the Kitangole Pass an ambuscade of about 200 Wanyoro stopped the Waganda scouts. The Waganda, supported by half a company of Soudanese under Major Macdonald, promptly attacked and cleared the pass. Major Macdonald with his Soudanese then cleared the enemy off a commanding hill to the left. Our loss was one Mganda wounded; the enemy lost seven dead, and supposed twelve or so wounded. From information received from a Mganda escaped from Kabarega it was ascertained that Kabarega's army was encamped in the Budonga forest, about 6 miles to the north-north-east. In the evening a reconnaissance was made by Majors Owen and Macdonald, and the enemy's camp was seen to be as stated, with a smaller camp near Butaku, some 6 or 7 miles farther away.

January 6, 1894.—The whole column advanced to the north-north-east in battle formation to fight Kabarega; marched 6 miles, and camped on a small hill in the Bitiberi forest, some 2,500 yards from the enemy's camp. The country was very difficult, long grass and thick bush, with patches of actual forest. Two streams of nice clear water flanked by dense forest were passed. It was found that the enemy's main army had apparently retired to Kibui Budonga, and that only a rear-guard of some 2,000 men were left in the camp of yesterday. No food was to be found, and the country ahead appears to be uninhabited. From information received, it is apparent that Kabarega, having sent off his cattle and ivory to the islands in the Nile north of Mruli, is attempting to draw us to the north-west through a foodless country without hazarding a general engagement.

Decided to attack the enemy's rear-guard to-morrow, if it remains, and then to turn eastward and pursue Kabarega's ivory and cattle, and thus attempt to draw him to a decisive action in their defence. The Waganda, in a line of small column on each flank, did particularly well to-day. Both yesterday and to-day the heat was very trying. The grass fires are a source of danger to the camp.

Enemy decline Battle.

January 7, 1894.—This morning it was evident that the enemy's rear-guard had withdrawn; this was anticipated, as they had fired some of their huts last

night. It was also evident from the small amount of smoke that the main body of Wanyoro had left their more distant camp at Busatu. To make sure, Captain Thruston was sent with fifty Soudanese and fifty Waganda to occupy the enemy's camp, 2,500 yards away. So bad and dense was the forest and bush that he took two hours to accomplish the distance, and reached the camp at 8·30 A.M. As soon as it was evident that the enemy had declined battle, the whole column marched eastward to Kitongii, about 8 miles, for the sake of food. The road was fairly good, three small streams and one swampy hollow were crossed; one part of forest and bush gave some trouble. Food good. From a Wanyoro prisoner it appears that Kabarega's Usoga army has not been able to join him; that his Toru army has lost heavily, and is hardly in a fighting condition; and that his army is disheartened and not inclined to risk a battle, and hardly as numerous as was expected.

January 8, 1894.—Marched 8½ miles eastward. A larger force of Waganda went ahead, starting at 2 A.M. The road was good, but the country is much inclosed with bush and long grass, with a considerable sprinkling of trees. The cultivation is mostly potatoes and bananas; wimbe and matama are only in small quantities; vanilla appears to be common, as are also beans of the small variety. About 3 miles a swampy stream was crossed, which flowed north-west; possibly troublesome in rains. About 6 miles, after leaving on our left the high peak of Bisi, and crossing a small running stream in a fairly wooded valley, we passed the large shambas of Bujemje; 2½ miles more, and after crossing two more small streams, we reached Kibona. The Wanyoro are hovering round in the bush, and two Waganda were wounded while foraging. The advanced party of Waganda has not yet returned, but information leads us to believe that Kabarega's cattle, &c., have made eastward towards Chopi or Mruli. Halted.

January 9, 1894.—The Waganda yesterday reconnoitred to the Kafu, on the south of Kisuga, on the Mruli road, and to Makono, on the Magungu road; no sign of the cattle. They, however, captured about ten Waganda slaves, and about 100 Wanyoro women and children, and a few (forty) goats. Information was received that the Chopi road is very dry, and that the Mruli road is not much better, there being some 30 miles without water, owing to this being the dry season.

Liberation of Slaves.

January 10, 1894.—Halted. The captives were examined to-day, and about forty who were slaves were liberated. The remaining sixty were escorted out of camp, and were allowed to return to their homes, being told that we were warring against Kabarega and armed men, and not against unarmed men and women and children.

Kabarega leaves Forest.

An Mganda slave escaped from Kabarega, and brought the news that he (Kabarega) had left the forest and returned to his capital.

Flying Column.

A flying column was accordingly organized to attempt to bring Kabarega to an engagement. It consisted of—

4 Europeans (Major Owen, Captain Thruston, Lieutenant Arthur, and Lieutenant Villiers), without tents.
1 Maxim, with 4 boxes reserve ammunition.
40 Swahilis.
300 Soudanese (companies 1, 4, 5).
20 Wanyoro friendlies.
800 Waganda guns.

January 11, 1894.—Major Owen's flying column marched at 5·30 A.M., and was followed two hours later by the main body. The latter halted after 4 miles, beat the halt on war-drums, fired grass and villages, and pitched all tents to attempt to deceive the enemy.

Two letters were received from Major Owen. One in the morning, reporting

that he had seen fires, &c.; the other at 4·45 P.M., saying that the Waganda had encountered the enemy, and he was starting at once to support them. The latter was received at 11 P.M., and was at once communicated to Kakanguru. It had already been arranged that a light Waganda force under Pokino was to start at 3 A.M. to try and cut off fugitives from Budonga forest; orders were now sent to Pokino to start at 2 A.M.

January 12, 1894.—The main body marched at 5·45 A.M. and accomplished 18 miles to Lenduï. On the way the Wanyoro in small numbers ambushed the rear-guard, and wounded two Waganda. A large Wanyoro camp, recently evacuated, was passed at the 14th mile.

The previous time we marched this road, some magical result was expected by the Wanyoro from a dead man's head with the eyes sewn up, placed in the road facing us; this time a slaughtered and mangled dog with bits of gourds, &c., was placed in the road.

News was received from Major Owen about 2·30 P.M. that Kabarega had escaped, but that some prisoners and guns and goats had been captured with the loss of a few Waganda wounded. Kabarega reported to have fled to the Bugoma forest with about 1,000 followers.

January 13, 1894.—The main body marched 8½ miles, and camped south-west of Kabarega's capital, near a small clear stream of water.

Return of Flying Column.

About an hour later the flying column marched in. Pokino's flanking column remained out. In the evening Colonel Colvile, Majors Owen and Macdonald, and Lieutenant Arthur visited the hill Bakwata in search of a suitable site for a post. The summit of the hill afforded a very fine look-out, but was too small and steep for a good site. Various positions of the ridge were examined, but were not considered very satisfactory.

The flying column reported as follows:—

They marched at daybreak on the 12th January. At 10·30 A.M. Lieutenant Villiers was sent up the Kitangole hills to reconnoitre, and found large fires some 10 miles to the west-north-west and east of Kabarega's. A little later Major Owen ascertained that a separate and irresponsible party of Waganda had preceded him, and had been repulsed by Wanyoro near Lenduï, with the loss of three wounded. Major Owen at once advanced to their assistance, and at 2·15 P.M. shots were fired by the Wanyoro, and some fifteen minutes later the Wanyoro were reported by the scouts as close ahead. Major Owen pushed forward Lieutenant Arthur with a section Soudanese to verify this. The Wanyoro, however, bolted, leaving two prisoners in Lieutenant Arthur's hands. From them it was ascertained that Kabanga was at Kisibagwa, north of his former capital. After covering 20 miles the flying column halted at midnight on the Waki River; no fires were allowed. At 1·30 A.M. on the 13th January Major Owen again advanced in pouring rain to Kisibagwa. The enemy's fires were still burning, but it was ascertained that Kabarega had had early intimation of the offensive movement, and had the previous evening decamped to the forest. His rear-guard was holding a ridge a few miles off, but shortly withdrew. Meanwhile, Major Owen ascertained that the Pokino and the flanking force of Waganda was at Lenduï, and sent word back to the Pokino to attempt to cut off the Wanyoro from the forest of Budonga. The Pokino was not successful in this. The flying column captured five prisoners, a considerable number of sheep and goats, and liberated two Waganda held as slaves by the Wanyoro.

Major Owen and Lieutenant Arthur reconnoitred a range 3½ miles further west. The enemy had, however, definitely decamped. Owing in large measure to the unauthorized action of a separate party of Waganda, all chance of the flying column surprising the Wanyoro was impossible.

January 14, 1894.—As it was rumoured that a certain faction of the Waganda were inclined to desert to Uganda if the Waganda were split up into small columns as wished, and as in fact it was strongly imputed that a considerable number had last night crossed the Kafu, it was decided to march at once to Kibiro to commence the line of forts from that end. The Waganda army united under their General were less likely to desert, and the greater distance between them and Uganda involved by all proceeding to Kibiro would also tell against desertion. The

Waganda foraging parties had, however, not yet returned, and it was impossible to march the next day.

Janvary 15, 1894.—The column halted. Lieutenant Arthur, with a small guard, ascended Mpalo Hill, from which he opened heliographic communication with the camp. Waganda foragers towards Kisibagwa came into touch with the enemy, and one Mganda was badly wounded. All foraging parties returned to camp to-day. News was brought that a road existed close along the Kafu River to Mruli, with sufficient food along it for the army. One of the Wanyamwezi was captured, who says that all the Arabs and Wanyamwezi made for German territory as soon as they heard of the war, and declined to help Kabarega against the British.

January 16, 1894.—The column marched 10 miles to Kitoba through a fine, well-cultivated country. The Wambaki, Hoima, and Kabiwa Rivers, all flowing eastwards, were passed. The two latter are well wooded. The Kabiwa and Hoima are both rather boggy, and difficult for a few yards for transport animals. All these valleys are full of shambas, and the country generally is open, with the exception of 1½ miles of long grass after crossing the Kabiwa River. A good site for a station was found on the north bank of the Hoima River. Msaja Mkuru is visible from this point. At Kitoba were many shambas, and just behind the camp is a small hill admirably adapted for a small post. Colonel Colvile and Major Macdonald, with a section of Soudanese, inspected several suitable sites. It was to-day decided that Kakanguru and the main Waganda army should camp about 3 miles' north-east of this in the Kisibagwa Valley, and prevent Kabarega's force leaving the forest, while the Soudanese, accompanied by the Kangao and 400 guns, march to Kibiro. News was brought in late that the enemy had been seen in some force on the Kibiro road.

January 17, 1894.—As arranged, head-quarters and the Soudanese marched for Kitanwa. The march was 9 miles. The Chakira River was crossed in a densely forested valley. The water was about 40 yards wide, and the bed swampy with papyrus, but the actual footway was sound. Water knee-deep. Firing was now heard to the north-east. The column continued to advance well closed up through difficult grass country. This is evidently a portion of, or extension of, the Basutu forest. At about the 5th mile a few signs of cultivation appeared, but there was no water, and the long grass continued. About the 7th mile we entered the Kitanwa district. In this there are numerous small, well-built villages, with much cultivation. Water is somewhat scarce, and is got from pools and wells in the valleys to a great extent. The grass is short, with a sprinkling of bush and trees. Gradually towards the Albert Lake the soil becomes poorer and more rocky. The Kangao reported that 120 Protestant and 100 Catholic guns had deserted, and returned to Kakanguru.

Kibiro reconnoitred.

In the afternoon Major Macdonald, with half a company of Soudanese, reconnoitred towards Kibiro. About 2 miles from camp a small Wanyoro picket was dispersed, and the reconnoitring party pushed on to 3½ miles, when from a salient spur a fine view of Kibiro, about 1½ miles distant, was obtained some 800 to 1,000 feet below. One or two canoes and a few Wanyoro were seen in the village. As Major Macdonald's party was seen, and he knew there was no chance of at once capturing canoes, and it was then 5·30 P.M., he returned to camp.

Kibiro occupied.

At 11 P.M. Major Owen and Lieutenant Arthur, with one and a-half companies Soudanese, marched by moonlight to surprise Kibiro and try to capture canoes, and to prevent the natives from carrying off the salt. Major Owen occupied Kibiro without opposition, and captured two canoes—however, damaged—three prisoners, and freed one slave.

Waganda in touch with Kabarega's Rear-guard.

News was received that a scouting party of Waganda had encountered Kabarega's rear-guard at the outskirts of Budonga forest and had a small

skirmish. The Wanyoro lost one killed and one wounded, and a number of goats. The Waganda had one man wounded. Kabarega is reported to have moved north-east. Large quantities of food were obtained at Kitanwa.

Boat launched on Lake Albert.

January 18, 1894.—Mr. Purkiss started at 5·30 A.M. for Kibiro, and the same day put together the sections of the steel boat "James Martin." The boat leaked a good deal at first, but was caulked and made quite watertight.

Colonel Colvile and Major Macdonald went in the morning to the heights overlooking Kibiro. Lieutenant Villiers made a reconnaissance to the north-east. About midday Major Owen returned to Kitanwa, and arrangements were made regarding the stores for the Wadelai expedition.

In the afternoon Colonel Colvile, Major Macdonald, and Lieutenant Villiers, with half a company of Soudanese, reconnoitred about 3½ miles to the north-north-east, and captured one prisoner. A grain store of Kabarega's was also discovered, with sufficient food to supply the garrison of Kitanwa for six months. A picket was sent to guard the store.

January 19, 1894.—In the morning head-quarters moved to Kibiro. Dr. Moffat accompanied Colonel Colvile to report on Kibiro as a site for a station, and returned to Kitanwa. A site was chosen at Kitanwa for a fort, and the lines laid out. Askaris, Lendus, and Swahilis were employed bringing in grain for storage. A party of 600 Waganda arrived at Kitanwa from Kakanguru to carry off loads of salt.

Capture of Wanyoro Canoes.

In the morning Lieutenant Arthur, with half a company of Soudanese, reconnoitred 5 miles to the south-west along the shore, and was fired on by the enemy. He returned to camp at 2 P.M., and reported having seen several large canoes. At 3 P.M. Lieutenant Arthur and Mr. Purkiss, with Mulazim Bilal, eleven Soudanese and eleven Swahilis, started in the steel boat to try and capture canoes. About two hours later they sighted sixteen canoes, full of enemy, paddling along the shore, and escorted by some 400 Wanyoro. A running fight was begun, and the canoes driven ashore; the boat was then headed in, and the Soudanese landed and cut out eight canoes under a smart fire; two canoes subsequently had to be abandoned, as they could not be towed. The enemy's fire lasted for about one hour. No casualties on our side. The Wanyoro lost several. Besides the six canoes, four goats and a large amount of baggage were captured. Mulazim Bilal behaved very well with the landing party. The same afternoon Major Macdonald proceeded a short way to the north-north-east, with the result that one prisoner and fifteen sheep and goats were captured.

Major Owen and Captain Thruston marched to Kibiro with Nos. 4 and 5 companies Soudanese and two sections porters with a Maxim. Three sections Swahilis returned to Kitanwa.

Column for Magungu.

January 20, 1894.—At 6·30 A.M. a column, strength as under, marched for Magungu, with orders to further ascertain the state of affairs at Wadelai:—

Europeans (Major Owen commanding, Captain Thruston, Mr. Purkiss) ..	3
Soudanese, native officers	7
,, rank and file	165
Swahilis (with 50 Sniders)	80
Lendu carriers	60
Wanyoro	10
Servants	12
Total	337
Armament—	Rifles.
Remingtons	172
Sniders (carbines)	50
Other rifles	6
Total	228
Maxim	1

Ammunition—	Rounds.
Remington	17,000
Snider	1,500
Maxim	1,500
Other rifles	300
Total	20,300

Trade goods—	Loads.
Amerikani	6
Bombay	6
Vikoi	2
Leso	21
Brass wire	3
Kiketi beads	1
Mixed Masai ditto	7
Mixed Kiketi ditto	1
Akuta ditto	2
Songoro ditto	1
Total	50

The steel boat "James Martin," under the command of Mr. Purkiss, with a crew of eight Soudanese and twelve Swahilis, with the Maxim mounted in the bows, accompanied the column, coasting along parallel.

Work was begun on the post at Kibiro.

January 21, 1894.—At 2 A.M. a letter was received from Major Owen, who had camped 15 miles off. He had captured between 300 and 400 goats. The steel boat had sunk one canoe. A party of twenty Soudanese and ten Swahilis was sent off to Major Owen to bring in the captured goats. At 5·30 P.M. firing was heard about 6 miles off, and at 11 P.M. the party already mentioned marched in with 270 goats and sheep, having had a slight brush with the enemy, and having covered 40 miles. They brought news that Major Owen had marched forward towards Magungu, and that the steel boat was in pursuit of canoes.

Camp at Kibiro inclosed by a thorn zariba, and work on foundations of keep commenced.

All quiet at Kitanwa, and work progressing.

January 22, 1894.—Work progressing quietly at Kibiro. Rain. Lieutenant Villiers reports from Kitanwa that last night the guard over the grain store of Kabarega was fired on by Wanyoro. Half the Kitanwa Fort is completed with stockading, and 5,000 rations of grain have been stored.

News from Kakanguru that there are no signs of the enemy. Small-pox is prevalent amongst the Roman Catholic contingent, and there are about sixty cases amongst the Koki contingent. Also that most of the Protestant Sub-Chiefs who deserted from the Kangao on the 17th instant have been made prisoners and tied up. The Pokino is searching for the Roman Catholic deserters, but reports that several Chiefs have fled to Uganda.

Sent a party of ten Lendus with an escort of ten soldiers to Kitanwa with 220 sheep and goats. The men brought back grain food.

January 23, 1894.—Work progressing at Kibiro. Rain and heavy thunderstorm at night. Large fire seen to the north-east, but all quiet.

January 24, 1894.—Work progressing at Kibiro and Kitanwa. Large party of Waganda, under the Molondo, came in from Kakanguru with the prisoners, the Protestant Sub-Chiefs who deserted from the Kangao. Colonel Colvile said that had their comrades who remained with the Kangao suffered at the hands of the Wanyoro owing to their desertion, he would have had no option but to shoot them (the deserters); as it was they would remain with the Kangao as prisoners till further orders. The Pokino sent to say he had not yet secured the Roman Catholic deserters.

Waganda repulsed by Arabs.

It was also reported, for the first time, that a party of Roman Catholics, some twenty in all, encountered a camp of Arabs and Wanyamwezi to the south-west of Kitanwa on the 17th instant. The Arabs and their followers at first fled, and their camp and goods fell into the hands of the Waganda. Later, the Arabs, seeing what a small force was opposed to them, drove off the Waganda, and recaptured their goods. The Arabs are reported to have withdrawn towards Bugoma.

Kakanguru reported that there was only one case of small-pox now amongst the Protestants, as all the cases had been isolated. The Roman Catholics, who declined to isolate their people, have still many cases of small-pox in their camp.

Kakanguru asked leave to send an expedition to the eastwards towards Chopi to try and get touch with Kabarega. Permission was given to him.

January 25, 1894.—Work progressed at Kibiro and Kitanwa. Inundation of low ground near former post commenced. Heavy gale and sea from the north. Two Wanyoro canoes almost driven ashore about half-a-mile north-east of Kibiro. They, however, managed to make an offing without landing.

One case small-pox appeared amongst the Soudanese followers. It was promptly isolated.

Wanyoro attack Kitanwa.

January 26, 1894.—Work progressed at Kibiro. Lieutenant Villiers reported that on the night of the 24th instant Wanyoro attacked the Waganda camp north of Kitanwa Fort, and the Waganda lost two killed and one wounded, but captured one Wanyoro prisoner.

Lieutenant Villiers sent out a reconnoitring party, who exchanged shots with the enemy about 1 mile north-east of Kitanwa Fort. One Government porter died at Kitanwa of disease.

Large fires were observed about 5 miles north-east of Kibiro on the hills. Additional precautions taken at night.

January 27, 1894.—Work progressed at Kibiro. The camp was now concentrated round the fort, in consequence of information that Kabarega, with a considerable force, had left the forest, and was less than a day's march off.

Lieutenant Villiers reports that he yesterday sent out a reconnoitring party which captured a few goats and seven prisoners. From these it was ascertained that Kabarega's people had been obliged to leave the forest for want of food, and were now camped in several small camps about three-quarters of a day's march north-east of Kitanwa. Food was very scarce, and the common people wished to give in. Kabarega's fighting men were in favour of attacking Kitanwa. Kabarega himself moved camp every night. Lieutenant Villiers had made arrangements to guard the roads leading southwards between the Budonga and Bugamo forests.

Instructions were sent to Kakanguru to send a strong reconnoitring party of 500 guns to ascertain the truth about Kabarega having left the forest, and to operate on his left flank.

Fort at Kitanwa reported practically complete. Fort at Kibiro defensible, but not sufficiently advanced to warrant one's leaving it entirely to a small garrison.

Nine Soudanese arrived from Kitanwa and returned the same day.

Two foraging parties of Waganda from Kitanwa fired on each other by mistake, killing two and wounding one before the error was discovered.

January 28, 1894.—Work progressing at Kibiro. A case of small-pox occurred amongst the Soudanese.

A canoe with two Wanyoro passed south. They were not interfered with.

January 29, 1894.—Kibiro. Work progressing. The man with the small-pox was sent up to the doctor at Kitanwa.

Kitanwa. Work progressing. A party of ten Soudanese sent to Kibiro, returning to Kitanwa the same day.

Information received that Kakangura, with 1,000 guns, moved out against Kabarega's left flank at 3 P.M. yesterday. The Pokino was left in command of the Waganda camp at Kisibagwa, where all was well.

A canoe with two Wanyoro passed north to-day. The large canoe at Kibiro was sent to interview them, but they fled out into the lake. There was a little rain at Kibiro during the night, and a thunderstorm on the western shore. The weather for the last two days has been most oppressive.

The sick list has been materially reduced by a liberal internal application of Kibiro waters.

January 30, 1894.—Work progressing at Kibiro.

Information received that Kabarega's force had retired before Kakanguru, but that Kakanguru meant to follow him up for three days.

January 31, 1894.—Work at Kibiro as usual. Fort finished all but gate and entanglement.

Dr. Moffat visited the Kibiro camp.

About 5·30 P.M. the steel boat was sighted to the northward. At 7 P.M. it arrived at Kibiro. Mr. Purkiss and the crew were much exhausted from bad weather, want of sleep and food, and hard work. Mr. Purkiss had last seen Major Owen at Mpata, at the mouth of the Somerset Nile, on the 23rd instant. Since that date he had heard or seen nothing of Major Owen. Mr. Purkiss had found the Somerset Nile blocked by wood and sudd. He had descended the White Nile to Iyar, some 15 miles from the Albert, and found the Luri hostile. He and the boat had a narrow escape from a treacherous attack of the Luri, and had to pull up the narrows of the Nile for an hour and a-half under heavy fire.

Colonel Colvile at once decided that Major Macdonald and Mr. Purkiss, with twenty men, should start in the steel boat on the night of the 1st February, endeavour to find out the fate of Major Owen's column, and, should nothing be heard of him, to push on to Wadelai, and fight their way through the narrows, and obtain information regarding the state of affairs at Wadelai. Orders were issued to grind ten days' food for the boat's crew.

At 11 P.M. fourteen soldiers arrived with letters from Major Owen to say that he was sleeping at Tywai, and would march to Kibiro on the 1st February; that he could not get canoes at Magungu, and had heard nothing of Mr. Purkiss and the boat since the 23rd instant, and feared he had been captured or drowned. The second letter reported that the boat had just (31st January) been sighted making southward, and should arrive at Kibiro the same night. Major Macdonald's expedition was countermanded.

Magungu Expedition returns.

February 1, 1894.—At 11 A.M. the Magungu expedition marched into Kibiro Major Owen, whose detailed diary is given in Appendix (G), reported that he had a slight brush with the enemy on the 20th January, when he captured a large number of goats and a few prisoners. From these he heard that Kabarega had detailed a force to watch any northern movement.

Fight on the 23rd January, 1894.

On the 23rd January, opposite Katuka Island, Major Owen was vigorously attacked by this force, which was, however, gallantly repulsed with the loss of about fifty killed and wounded, our losses being two wounded.

Magungu.

On the 24th January Major Owen reached Magungu, at which place he hoped to be joined by the steel boat under Mr. Purkiss. As the boat did not arrive next day, Major Owen, on the 26th January, returned to Mpata with half a company to search for Mr. Purkiss, and did not get back to Magungu till some time after sunset.

Fight on the 26th January, 1894.

Meanwhile, just after sunset, the camp at Magungu was attacked by Wanyoro. Captain Thruston, who had been left in charge, however, repulsed the enemy, and inflicted considerable loss upon them. On the 27th January, as Major Owen could not find out what had happened to the steel boat, and feared the worst, and as it was impossible to cross the Somerset Nile, some 1,000 yards wide, in the face of the opposition which the Shulis were prepared to offer, without a considerable delay to make the necessary rafts of dry wood (gum wood was found useless), he left Magungu on his return march to Kibiro. Major Owen specially acknowledged the good work done by Captain Thruston.

Major Owen to proceed to Wadelai by Boat.

As Major Owen had originally been detailed as the emissary who was t proceed to Wadelai, it was decided that he and Mr. Purkiss should start in the

steel boat next morning, and pay a flying visit to Wadelai to verify the information obtained by the latter officer at Iyar, on the White Nile. Food for Major Owen's column was sent down to Kitanwa by Lieutenant Villiers.

Steel Boat starts for Wadelai.

February 2, 1894.—As arranged, Major Owen and Mr. Purkiss to-day started for Wadelai by steel boat. They had ten Soudanese, thirteen Swahilis, and an interpreter, with a Maxim gun. Ten days' rations were carried. A supply of wooden plugs were carried in case the boat should be struck whilst running the gauntlet of the Luris at Iyar and the narrows. Captain Thruston marched to Kitanwa with the remainder of the Magungu column, with the exception of two sections of Swahilis, who remained to work at Kibiro.

February 3, 1894.—Work as usual. Walls of Kibiro Fort completed.

February 4, 1894.—At Kibiro the fort and harbour works were now completed.

At Kitanwa foraging parties were sent out to collect dry food for storage.

February 5, 1894.—Defensive works at Kibiro completed, the Bilal Effendi and thirty-seven rank and file told off as garrison. They have about eighty rounds of ammunition per man, and six weeks' provisions in dry food and thirty goats. A dog was carried off by a large crocodile within 10 yards of the officers' tents at dusk.

At Kitanwa a working party was driven in by Wanyoro to the south of the camp. Captain Thruston and Lieutenant Villiers at once supported the working party, and drove off the enemy, inflicting slight loss.

Head-quarters to Kitanwa.

February 6, 1894.—Head-quarters marched this morning to Kitanwa, leaving Bilal Effendi in charge of Kibiro.

A report was received from Kakanguru of his operations against Kabarega, ordered on the 27th ultimo. Kakanguru left his standing camp on the 28th ultimo, and marched north-east and then westerly.

Defeat of Kabarega, 31st January, 1894.

On the 31st he came on the Wanyoro forces in their camps. Making feints against the flank ones, he, with the greater portion of his force, attacked the central one, and inflicted a severe defeat on the Wanyoro after one hour's fighting. Kabarega had a narrow escape, and was so pressed that he abandoned his gun in his flight. His defeat involved that of both of his other camps.

Kakanguru captured 3,000 goats, 60 head of cattle, 40 guns, 2 tusks of ivory, and some powder; he also secured some 600 of Kabarega's slaves, mostly Waganda, who were liberated.

Kabarega has fled with a small following to the east-north-east. His army is quite demoralized.

Kakanguru returned to his camp at Kisibagwa on the 4th instant. Small-pox amongst the Waganda has increased. Some seventy of the Koki people and sixty of the Roman Catholics have died of it.

The very strong fort at Kitanwa, constructed by Lieutenant Villiers, is practically completed, and about 11,000 rations of dry food has been collected and stored.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD,
Chief Staff Officer.

No. 21.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received June 1.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, May 9, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copy of a despatch from Colonel Colvile, dated Kibiro, the 5th January, 1894, reporting an act of gallantry on the part of one of the Soudanese troops.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. B. CRACKNALL.

Inclosure 1 in No. 21.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Kibiro, Albert Nyanza, February 5, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to forward copy of a report, by Mr. Purkiss, on the gallant behaviour of Private Farajullah Moru, of the Soudanese Regiment under my command, under extremely critical circumstances. Apart from the intrinsic gallantry of Private Farajullah Moru's act, it is more than probable that he saved the lives of the whole party.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 21.

Mr. Purkiss to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Kibiro, Albert Nyanza, February 1, 1894.*

I HAVE much pleasure in bringing to your notice the excellent conduct of Private Farajullah Moru, of the Maxim detachment with me in the steel boat, under the following circumstances:—

On the 30th January, being short of food, I had to visit Tyara's village on the White Nile, where I had hitherto bought food, and been received in a most friendly manner, with the object of laying in a supply. On landing all appeared well, but in a moment the Walur turned round and snatched a gun away from Private Bilal Ahmad, and made off with it. All the huts in the village were filled with men in hiding, and on the alarm they at once turned out and commenced a brisk fusillade, showing that the whole affair had been arranged since my previous visit. This attack took place on the high bank, out of sight of the boat, which was separated from us by about 80 yards of foreshore; and the affair might have been a disastrous one but for the conspicuous gallantry of Farajullah Moru, who, standing his ground alone, held the population in check, while I with my two armed companions proceeded to the boat to bring up more rifles.

After the boat shoved off he showed the same fine example while the natives fired at us from the river bank until we got into the open.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. J. PURKISS.

No. 22.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received June 1.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, May 9, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship herewith copy of a despatch, dated the 5th February last, which I have received from Colonel Colvile, on the subject of Major Owen's expedition to Wadelai.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. B. CRACKNALL.

Inclosure 1 in No. 22.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Kibiro, Albert Nyanza, February 5, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to inform you that, on the 20th January last, I dispatched Major Owen from this place as an emissary to Wadelai. He was accompanied by an escort of 172 Soudanese troops, by Captain Thruston, and by Mr. Purkiss, in charge of the steel boat and Maxim gun. As, in the event of his finding any European at Wadelai, I thought it desirable that Major Owen should be given some official statement of his position, I also handed him a Commission as Assistant Commissioner for the Nile Valley with Vice-Consular powers.

On the 1st February Major Owen returned to Kibiro, having failed to accomplish his mission, owing to circumstances explained in detail in my despatch of this date on the progress of the Unyoro campaign.

As Major Owen had been specially ordered not to remain absent for more than a month, his return under these circumstances was fully in accordance with my wishes.

Half of the month which the Waganda Chiefs had promised to remain had, however, now elapsed, and I saw little prospect of getting them, or rather their followers, to extend their stay in Unyoro beyond that period. We had failed to obtain nearly sufficient canoes to send a large force by water to Wadelai, and a fresh land expedition could not be expected to reach that place and return under four weeks; then, if the Waganda went, leaving me for a fortnight with only 230 troops (including nearly 100 sick) in Unyoro, although these would have been amply sufficient to hold their own against any force which Kabarega could bring against them, they would not have been strong enough until my line of forts was completed to continue the blockade of Northern Unyoro, which I had now effectually established, and which I believed to be the only method by which the campaign could be brought to a satisfactory conclusion, and my communication with the Nile Valley made permanently secure. I did not, therefore, feel justified in again detaching a force to proceed to Wadelai by land, by which route it would have certainly met with considerable opposition, and would have had to be quite as strong as the original one; but at the same time I thought it desirable that I should have accurate information of the state of affairs there with less delay than would be caused by waiting until I could safely leave a small force in Unyoro. I therefore determined to send a reconnaissance by water to Wadelai, and base my future action on the intelligence received. Accordingly, on the 2nd February, I dispatched Major Owen and Mr. Purkiss to Wadelai, in the steel boat, with twenty armed men and the Maxim gun. Major Owen was given the instructions attached.

I felt the less regret at the turn events had taken, as, from information obtained by Mr. Purkiss, who had in his previous trip reached Lyar's village, 18 miles south of Wadelai, it seemed highly improbable that there were any Europeans or Soudanese at Wadelai, or in its neighbourhood, and from his report on the strength of the current and narrowness of the river south of Lyar's, I did not consider that I could safely establish a post at Wadelai of less than 200 men, until I had a steam-launch on the lake, and unless I could enlist fresh Soudanese. I could not afford a garrison of that strength; while, should Major Owen's Report render it necessary, I could place a post of 50 men at Lyar's within a week of his return.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 22.

Instructions.

Major Owen,

YOU will embark to-morrow in the steel boat and proceed direct to Wadelai, on the west bank of the Nile. You will be accompanied by Mr. Purkiss, in charge of the boat, ten Swahilis, and ten Soudanese troops, an interpreter, and two servants. You will take with you the Maxim gun, and ten days' rations for your men.

You will not attempt to land at Wadelai unless you have reason to believe that you will meet with a friendly reception, and even then will take all possible precautions against treachery, and should, as far as possible, remain in sight of the boat, which must never be left without a sufficient guard.

You should endeavour to so time your departure from the Albert Lake as to arrive off Wadelai in the early morning, and your departure from Wadelai so as to arrive at the foot of the narrows at sunset.

You will not sleep at Wadelai unless you find a European already there, nor proceed beyond it.

You will endeavour to ascertain the truth of rumours which have reached Her Majesty's Government that an expedition, dispatched by the Government of the Congo Free State, under the command of the late Captain van Kerckhoven, has established itself within the British sphere of influence, as settled by the Anglo-German Agreement of 1890.

Should you be able to land, either at Wadelai or at any other point on the west bank of the Nile, you are authorized to make Treaties (of which forms are inclosed) with local Chiefs; but should any doubt arise in your mind as to the advisability, or otherwise, of this or any other course, you will be good enough to bear in mind that the primary object of your mission is not action, but the acquisition of information on which I can base my action.

Should you be unable to land, you will look out for any signs of recent European occupation, and, as far as you consider it safe to do so, endeavour to collect information by conversation with natives on the river banks.

You will abstain from all aggressive action, and use every endeavour to make friends with the riverain population.

Should you find any Soudanese troops in the neighbourhood of Wadelai, you are authorized to make the preliminary arrangements for enlisting up to 300 of them.

On your return journey you will proceed along the west coast of the Albert Lake as far as Mswera, and endeavour to ascertain the temper of the inhabitants; you will not, however, halt to make Treaties on any part of the Albert Lake littoral.

You will invariably fly the Union Jack on your boat by day.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE, *Colonel.*

Kibiro, Albert Nyanza, February 1, 1894.

No. 23.

Mr. Cracknall to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received June* 1.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, May* 11, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith extract of a despatch, dated the 18th February last, from Colonel Colvile, reporting the conclusion of a Treaty with the Sheikh of Wadelai.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. B. CRACKNALL.

Inclosure 1 in No. 23.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

(Extract.) *Hoima, Unyoro, February* 18, 1894.

AS will be seen from the accompanying Report, Major Owen has ascertained that there are no Europeans in the neighbourhood of Wadelai, and that none have been there since the departure of Emin Pasha. He has made a Treaty (Inclosure 3) with the Sheikh of that place, has planted the British flag there, and enlisted troops to protect it.

Inclosure 2 in No. 23.

Major Owen to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Kitanwa, Unyoro, February* 11, 1894.

IN accordance with your instructions of the 1st February last, I have the honour to inform you that I embarked at Kibiro on the 2nd February, and arrived at Wadelai on the morning of the 4th February.

I there made a Treaty of Friendship between Her Majesty the Queen of England and Ali, Sheikh of Wadelai, and the surrounding country (Treaty attached, Inclosure 3), and as a symbol thereof handed him a British flag.

I also, with his consent, enlisted fifty of his subjects, and appointed over them one officer and four non-commissioned officers from among the ex-interpreters of the Soudanese troops, men who are all acquainted with drill, and made to the officer, non-commissioned officers, and men an advance of two months' pay.

As the Sheikh of Wadelai lives on the right bank of the Nile, I also planted the British flag in Emin Pasha's old fort, consigning it to the special care of Second Lieutenant Adad, the officer whom I had appointed to command the troops. He signed the contract (copy of which, with nominal roll of garrison, is given in Inclosure 4) to protect the British flag, and, with his subordinates, to serve the Queen of England as long as their services might be required.

I made careful inquiries as to the presence of Europeans in the neighbourhood, both now or in the past, and am confident that no Europeans are, or have been, in this district since the departure of Emin Pasha.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RODERIC OWEN.

Inclosure 3 in No. 23.

Treaty with Sheikh of Wadelai.

Treaty made at Wadelai, in the Nile Valley, this 4th day of February, in the year 1894, between Major Owen, for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c., her heirs and successors, on the one part, and the Undersigned, Ali, Sheikh of Wadelai, for his heirs and successors, on the other part.

I, THE Undersigned, Ali, Sheikh of Wadelai and its surroundings and belongings, do, in the presence of Headmen and people assembled at this place, hereby promise:—

1. That there shall be peace between the subjects of the Queen of England and my subjects.

2. That British subjects shall have free access to all parts of Wadelai and its surroundings and belongings, comprising two days' march on both banks of the Nile northwards towards Lado, two days' march eastwards from Wadelai towards Shuli country to Mampanango, southward as far as Chief Tukondi on left bank, and shall have the right to build houses and possess property according to the laws in force in this country; that they shall have full liberty to carry on such trade or manufacture as may be approved by Her Majesty; and should any difference arise between the aforesaid British subjects and Ali, Sheikh of Wadelai, the said Chief or Sheikh, as to the duties or customs to be paid to Ali, the said

Chiefs, or the Headmen of the towns in this country aforesaid by such British subjects, or as to any other matter, that the dispute shall be referred to a duly authorized Representative of Her Majesty, whose decision in the matter shall be binding and final; and that Ali, Sheikh of Wadelai, will not extend the rights thus guaranteed to British subjects to any other persons without the knowledge and consent of such Representative.

3. That Ali, Sheikh of Wadelai, the said Chief or Sheikh, will at no time whatever cede any of his territory to any other Power, or enter into any Agreement, Treaty, or Arrangement with any foreign Government, except through and with the consent of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of England, &c.

Done at Wadelai, this 4th day of February, 1894.

Signed in the presence of

(Signed) ALI, his × mark.
RODERIC OWEN, *Major.*
REHAN RASCHID EFF.

Countersigned by Mr. Purkiss, who watched the proceedings from the boat, immediately on completion of the Treaty.

(Signed) WM. J. PURKISS.

We, the Undersigned, do swear that we have truly and honestly interpreted the terms of the foregoing Agreement to the Contracting Parties, in the Arabic language.

Witnesses to signatures:

(Signed) THOMAS MARTIN.
HADAD, his × mark.

True copy:

(Signed) J. H. S. GIBB, *Captain,*
Worcestershire Regiment, Commanding, Kampala.

March 16, 1894.

Inclosure 4 in No. 23.

Contract, and Roll of Garrison.

Names.	Dotis.	Names.	Dotis.
1. Adad, Mulazim Tani	3	23. Majan, Askari	1
2. Bilal, Showish	2	24. Abaki, „	1
3. Amoj, „	2	25. Aliba, „	1
4. Runga, corporal	1½	26. Risqulla, „	1
5. Akaye, lance-corporal	1¼	27. Aqaish Dongu, Askari	1
		28. Chope Mabain, „	1
1. Kidi, Askari (interpreter)	1	29. Sadulla, „	1
2. Akylu, „ „	1	30. Synyi, „	1
3. Kika, „ „	1	31. Abilaya, „	1
4. Aliaga, „ „	1	32. Akumoo, „	1
5. Akylu Liamoya, A kari (interpreter) ..	1	33. Ashaik, „	1
6. Abdullah, „ „ ..	1	34. Bokton, „	1
7. Tahoon, „ „ ..	1	35. Akelu Toray, „	1
8. Abdul Bokhect, „ „ ..	1	36. Ateiti, „	1
9. Ommany, „ „ ..	1	37. Dongo, „	1
10. Bomba, „ „ ..	1	38. Apoma, „	1
11. Bilal Akylu, „ „ ..	1	39. Abdullah, „	1
12. Nassim, „ „ ..	1	40. Gumtoor, „	1
13. Kondau, „ „ ..	1	41. Kanulla, „	1
14. Apoko, „ „ ..	1	42. Libongo, „	1
15. Omara, „ „ ..	1	43. Ponga, „	1
16. Abdullah Mulu, „ „ ..	1	44. Taboor, „	1
17. Bohl, „ „ ..	1	45. Nzyri, „	1
18. Mone, „ „ ..	1	46. Omar, „	1
19. Shami, „ „ ..	1	47. Chope a Bi, „	1
20. Zeitun Mutfor, „ „ ..	1	48. Akylu Gomara, „	1
21. Akay, „ „ ..	1	49. Rial, „	1
22. Laushau, „ „ ..	1	50. Chope Muru, „	1

I undertake, as officer to the Lure Garrison at Wadelai, to preserve the British flag, and allow no one to take it from the fort, or wherever it may be placed, and that I, and those under me, will serve the Queen of England as long as we may be required, on the terms laid down by Major Owen.

(Signed) ADAD, his × mark.

Witnesses:
(Signed) Roderic Owen, *Major.*
Wm. J. Purkiss.
Rehan Raschid Eff.

True copy:
(Signed) Roderic Owen, *Major.*

Wadelai, February 5, 1894.

No. 24.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. A. Hardinge.

(Telegraphic.) *Foreign Office, June* 9, 1894.

YOU should inform Colonel Colvile that the ability and success with which he has conducted the military operations reported in his despatches are fully appreciated by Her Majesty's Government.

You should further inform him that a British Protectorate will be declared over Uganda, and that he should make this known publicly. He should also tell the King that his Agreement with the late Sir G. Portal of the 29th May of last year is now formally approved, and that the Queen has been graciously pleased to confer on him the protection for which he therein asked. This Protectorate will extend only over the territory which is included in Uganda proper, bounded by Koki, Ankoli, Unyoro, and Usoga.

The arrangements made in respect to these and to other adjoining territories not included in the Protectorate should be limited to the Agreements with the Chiefs which may be required for maintaining friendly relations and alliance between them and the Protectorate for securing facilities for trade and for suppressing the Slave Trade.

Colonel Colvile should be told that he must understand that he must confine his military operations and occupation of forts in Unyoro or other places not included in the Protectorate to such measures as are indispensable to secure the safety and defence of Uganda; and that any temporary and partial occupation of Unyoro must be for purely defensive purposes, with the object of protecting Uganda against aggression. He should make every effort with a view to establish friendly relations with Kabarega, and to preventing him from entering into an alliance with adherents of the Mahdi.

You should further inform him that he will receive the military stores for which he has made application through Major Macdonald, and that such as are needed at once will be on their way shortly.

The transport arrangements which you have been authorized to make should be explained to him.

You should be careful that he receives a copy of the Anglo-Belgian Agreement of the 12th ultimo.

You should further inform him that as soon as possible he should retire from Wadelai and from the whole of the leased territory, but should, if time should allow, concert with the Commander of the Belgian force which is at present at or near Ndiri, in the British sphere.

No. 25.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received June* 26.)

(Telegraphic.) *Mombasa, June* 26, 1894.

UGANDA despatches have arrived here, dated the 16th April. Colonel Colvile reports that the young Princes detained by the French Mission have been excluded by the King and himself from the succession to the Throne of Uganda.

No. 26.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received July* 2.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 5, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a despatch from Colonel Colvile, transmitting the concluding part of the Diary of the Unyoro expedition.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 26.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, March* 29, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward the second and concluding part of the Diary of the Unyoro expedition of 1893-94.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 26.

DIARY OF UNYORO EXPEDITION.—PART II.

February 7, 1894.—Halted at Kitanwa. Told off the garrison, viz., the remainder of No. 1 Company, or about sixty-six rifles all told. Dr. Moffat remains in temporary charge, with about ninety sick, and four sections of Swahilis. The Unyoro method has been adopted for storing the dry food, namely, in pits which are covered over. There is one such pit, with galleries, inside the fort, and another just outside; both of these are full of grain; there is a third inside the fort partly filled; there remains abundance of food in the neighbourhood, which will render it unnecessary for the garrison to draw on the supply of dry food.

February 8, 1894.—Head-quarters marched to Kitoba.

February 9, 1894.—Head-quarters marched to Hoima. In the afternoon the site of the fort was selected. The mails were made up, and the flying column to take the mails to Fort Lugard, and to bring back cloth, was detailed and part rationed. It is anticipated that they will be able to obtain food at most of the camps *en route*.

News received that a strong Waganda column of about 2,000 guns, under Lwekula, has been dispatched by Kakanguru to the south-west to Bugoma, to disperse a force of Wanyoro who have collected there under one of the King's relatives, and with whom the Arab slave-traders are said to be settled.

February 10, 1894.—Work commenced on keep of Hoima fort, and progressed well. One company of Soudanese sent out foraging.

Lieutenant Arthur started with a flying column for Fort Lugard; strength as follows:—38 Soudanese, 1 Headman, and 5 Swahili Askaris, 66 porters, and about 30 followers, including Waganda. Almost all the porters were armed.

February 11, 1894.—At night a series of thunderstorms. Work progressed.

Three Waganda were attacked by some Wanyoro spearmen near camp. One Waganda was killed, and the other two died of their wounds. The Kangao sent out nearly his whole force to the southward to drive away the Wanyoro, who are hanging

about. A small working party was attacked yesterday, but the Wanyoro fled with the loss of one killed.

News received from Dr. Moffat at Kitanwa that Major Owen's boat party arrived at Kibero safely yesterday. A little later a brief report was received from Major Owen saying that his whole party had returned, that he had established friendly relations with the natives on the Nile banks, that he had made a Treaty of Friendship with the Sheikh of Wadelai, that he had hoisted the British flag there, and that he had enlisted one native officer, four non-commissioned officers, and fifty soldiers to protect the flag. He had also visited the western shore of Lake Albert.

February 12, 1894.—Major Owen marched to Hoima, accompanied by Dr. Moffat, Mr. Purkiss, 18 Soudanese, 102 Swahilis, and 5 Lendus, with one Maxim gun. Major Owen's report of his movements to Wadelai is given in Appendix (II). To summarize, he slipped through the first part of the narrows beginning near Tyar by night, but as day broke before he reached Wadelai, the boat was exposed to a gradually increasing fire from the Luris. Major Owen, however, would not fire a shot in return, and ultimately succeeded in persuading the Luris, through some of Emin Pasha's old interpreters who put off in a canoe to see him, that his intentions were friendly. Major Owen then made a Treaty of Friendship with the Chief of Wadelai, hoisted the British flag on both sides of the Nile, enlisted a force of fifty-five Luris to defend the flag, and ascended the Nile without any hostility. The Dervishes were reported to be advancing southward, and to be within one day's march of Wadelai.

Work at Hoima progressed.

February 13, 1894.—Kakanguru paid a visit to head-quarters. He reports about 1,000 sick amongst the Protestants, and probably a larger number amongst the Catholics. The deaths are reported at 104 Catholics and 68 Protestants; the Protestants have lost fewer men from small-pox than the Catholics, owing to better sanitary and other precautions. No news has been received of Lwekula's force. Kabarega is said to have moved southward into Masindi owing to want of food near Pima's.

February 14, 1894.—Work as usual.

February 15, 1894.—Kakanguru is reported to have moved his camp to the neighbourhood of Nyamirima to better isolate the small-pox cases. No news of Lwekula's force. Kakanguru's camp burnt by an accidental fire; three people unfortunately lost their lives.

February 16, 1894.—Kakanguru completed his movement to his new camp near Kabarega's capital.

February 17, 1894.—Lieutenant Arthur returned from Uganda with twenty-two loads of cloth and some letters; all well in Uganda. Lieutenant Arthur had marched from Hoima to Fort Grant, about 56 miles, in three days. The Wanyoro south of the of the Kafu harassed his rear, and he had at one place to clear them off. He captured two prisoners, whom he released with the message that, if not hostile, the Wanyoro there would not be interfered with. He returned to Hoima in four days. Lieutenant Arthur reports water and food scarce along the road.

Lwekula's column of Waganda returned. They had met with no opposition, and had traversed the Bugoma forest. They had only captured about ten cattle and a good many goats, which they ate. The Arabs had retired south-west into Mwengi.

Arrangements were made for Major Owen's start to-morrow to Toru, and a Swahili company of one officer, four non-commissioned officers, and forty-two privates engaged to form the garrison in Toru.

February 18, 1894.—Major Owen and Lieutenant Villiers started this morning for Toru. Major Owen's force consisted of 38 Soudanese troops of No. 3 Company, 47 Swahili soldiers, 29 Swahili porters, with 5 Headmen and Askaris, and 95 Waganda and about 10 Wanyoro guns. Major Owen was to restore confidence in Toru, and to install Rekwiamba as Chief of Mwengi, Kijigeri as Chief of Kyaka, and form these two Chieftainships into a confederation with Toru, of which Kasagama should be the head. Also he was if possible to reoccupy our position temporarily vacated in Usongora.

The Swahilis for the Unyoro command were told off, viz., 60 porters, 1 Headman, 4 Askari, with 40 Snider carbines.

February 19, 1894.—Head-quarters marched out of Hoima at 6 A.M., and proceeded to Utema, 14 miles. The strength was as follows:—

Europeans, 4, viz., Colonel Colvile, Major Macdonald, Lieutenant Arthur, and Mr. Purkiss.

Soudanese, 3 native officers and 74 rank and file, including 10 sick.

Swahilis, 3 Headmen, 8 Askaris, 122 porters (including 24 sick); servants, &c., 12. Lendus, Government, 27, Company transport, 28.

Waganda, the Kangao (P.) and Kaima (R.C.), with perhaps 200 guns and 800 to 1,000 people all told.

Major Macdonald was detailed with seven soldiers to visit Kakanguru's camp, and reached Utema about 8 P.M.

The Waganda examined the captives, with the result that 1,175 Wanyoro were liberated, and 507 Waganda, slaves of the Wanyoro, were handed over to their relatives in the Waganda army.

Authentic news being received that an Unyoro army under Treta was marching towards the capital, and had slept last night at Kibona, Kakanguru, at 4 P.M., started to meet them with about 2,500 guns.

Colonel Colvile ordered Captain Thruston with 150 men to camp near the capital to protect the Waganda camp during Kakanguru's absence.

February 20, 1894.—Head-quarters halted at Utema, and two reconnaissances were made to find a suitable site for the Kafu fort. No suitable place was found.

Kakanguru, at 8 A.M., encountered the Wanyoro. The whole Catholic contingent, with the Pokino at their head, at once retired without firing a shot, and were followed by the bulk of the Protestants. In the end Kakanguru and a few of the leading Protestant Chiefs were left with 100 guns. Kakanguru five hours later retired, but the Wanyoro, alarmed by the movement eastwards, beat a retreat towards Mruli, where Kabarega had already taken refuge on the island. Captain Thruston at once organized a column to pursue the Wanyoro, but on the report about the retreat again being confirmed, countermanded the movement.

February 21, 1894.—Head-quarters marched to the Bananwa crossing and camped. A suitable site for a fort and bridge on the Kafu was obtained. The Waganda had taken another road for the first part of the march, and lost five killed and one wounded amongst their sick.

February 22, 1894.—Work on fort commenced by soldiers, Swahilis and Lendus. Waganda at work on bridge.

February 23, 1894.—Bridge completed. Work on fort as usual. Captain Thruston marched in with 100 men. He had been fired on, but suffered no loss. Captain Thruston had with his force, accompanied by the Waganda, pursued the Wanyoro to Chiki on the 21st instant, and on the 22nd had returned to the Waganda camp, on finding that the Wanyoro army had definitely retired in the direction of Mruli.

Dr. Moffat reported that firing had been heard in the direction of Kitanwa, and that he was proceeding in person to that station with a strong patrol. News had previously come in that Wanyoro had attacked Kitanwa at night, and had been beaten off, but little importance was attached to the native officer's probably exaggerated account.

February 24, 1894.—Captain Thruston's force halted at the Kafu post. The garrison for this fort, "Bananwa," was told off from No. 3 (Port Alice) Company, and consisted of forty of all ranks. As soon as the country becomes a little quieter, it is understood that Captain Thruston will garrison this post with his own men, and send the No. 3 Company men back to Port Alice. A canoe was discovered sunk in the Kafu, and was hauled out for repairs. The Waganda were collecting dry food for storage in the fort. One Waganda was drowned in the river. As he got under the grass in 12 feet of water, all efforts to save him were fruitless.

February 25, 1894.—The Waganda again collected dry food all day, and made up a total of about six weeks' supply for the garrison. Captain Thruston, commanding in Unyoro, left for Fort Hoima with fifty soldiers, leaving a half-company to proceed to Uganda with head-quarters to escort out Mr. Foster, who was to be appointed to his command. Fort all but completed. One follower was to-day killed and another seriously wounded while out foraging, by Wanyoro. The half-company of Captain Thruston's bridged the Kisenyi River.

February 26, 1894.—Head-quarters, accompanied by the Kangao's force, marched 17 miles and camped just south of the Mpongo River, where food was very scarce. One swamp now nearly dry was crossed about 6 miles from the Kafu, and about 10 miles the Kitimbui River was struck. All the country was fairly open forest, with clumps of bush. There were several villages with more or less cultivation. The road for a short distance followed the right bank of the Kitimbui River, and then left it to strike the ford over the Mpongo swamp. Although a long march, the sick came on well, only a few of the worst cases having to be carried.

February 27, 1894.—Head-quarters marched to Mtuti, 15 miles. At about 4 miles the old road was struck midway between Kijubi and Kaduma. The Wasikeri River was found to be dry, but there was a little water in a well. There was no water at Mtuti, and hardly any food, as the Waganda and the locusts had made a clear sweep of all.

An ox was killed, and this, with the food carried in reserve and a few bunches of bananas, served to feed the forces.

The frontier having been again crossed, the campaign may be considered over.

Colonel Colvile and Lieutenant Arthur with the main column returned to Kampala viâ Fort Grant and Kijingola on account of the scarcity of food on the Msala road, while Major Macdonald and Mr. Purkiss, with about sixty all told, returned viâ Bulemwezi to explore that new route.

Mr. Foster was detailed to take some of the wives of No. 5 Company from Fort Grant, and proceeded with the half-company of No. 5, which had accompanied head-quarters, to join Captain Thruston without delay.

Before closing the journal it is necessary to add that Mr. Foster and the frontier troops had not been idle, and had had several skirmishes with the Wanyoro in Kikakuli's, while foraging for and protecting the Waganda border.

Major Owen and Lieutenant Villiers successfully carried out their expedition to Toru. Garrisons were re-established at Kasagama's capital and at the Salt Lake; Kasagama was acknowledged as King of Toru and Usongora. Rekwiamba was established as Chief of Mwengi, and a son of Kijigeri's as Chief of Kyaka, both under Kasagama. A friendly confederation has thus been established extending westwards from Uganda to the 30° meridian east of Greenwich. Major Owen's mission was thus eminently satisfactory.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Captain, R.E.,*
Chief Staff Officer.

Appendix (A).

The following General Orders for March and Camp are issued, and will continue in force till modified by Order.

1. *Duty.*

THERE will be one European and one native officer on duty each day.

The European officer will commence duty at 12 noon, or on arrival in camp.

The European officer on duty will inspect the sentries once by night; the native officer on duty once by night.

The officer commanding the advance-guard will lay out the camp in the absence of the chief staff officer.

2. *Morning.*

"Reveillé" will sound at 4·30 A.M., with drums and bugles. All natives will rise and cook.

5 A.M.—Officer on duty will rise.

5·30 A.M.—"Second drum." Europeans will rise. Natives will strike tents and tie up bedding. Cooks will draw milk.

6 A.M.—"Third drum." Swahilis and porters will take over their loads, and prepare to march under their flags.

The officer on duty will collect duplicate camp colours to be sent on ahead.

6·15 A.M.—"Fourth drum." Column will march off with drums and bugles.

3. *Order of March.*

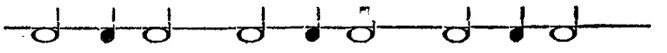
1 or more companies Soudanese.
Doctor's section (Swahilis).
4 Askaris of 1st section rear-guard.
C.O.'s section (Swahilis).
C.S.O.'s „ „
4 Askaris 1st section rear-guard.
Captain Thruston's section (Swahilis).
Lieutenant Arthur's „ „

4 Askaris 1st section rear-guard.
2 sections (Swahilis) with trade goods.
4 Askaris 1st section rear-guard.
Lendu section.
4 Askaris 1st section rear-guard.
Soudanese baggage, with 1 N.C.O. and 4 Askaris from each company—baggage-guard.
2 sections (Swahilis) with boat.
Half of No. 2 section rear-guard.
Cattle.
Half of No. 2 section rear-guard.
Rear-guard.—Remaining two sections of the company on duty as rear-guard.

Drum Signals.

There will be two drum-signals:—

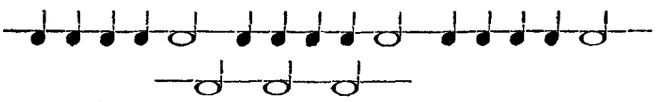
"Halt to close the column:"



Repeated.

When the head of the column will halt till all have closed up.

"Advance:"



When all will move forward.

These are in addition to the bugle signals, which may be used for the same purpose.

The "Halt to close up" may be sounded by Dr. Moffat or Mr. Purkiss, or by the officer of the rear-guard, should any of them consider it necessary.

The "Advance" will only be sounded by the officer with the rear-guard. All signals will be passed along.

The "Advance" may be beaten by the C.O.'s orders when he wishes to push on into camp. Such a signal from the head of the column will indicate that there is no danger.

Closing.

When the bugle-call "Halt," or "Close," is sounded, all sections of soldiers and porters will close to the front of their own sections, and then in a body on the head of the column.

Ordinary Halts.

Men should not fall out constantly for the purposes of Nature.

A halt will be made about 1 mile from camp in the morning, to allow men to fall out, if necessary.

After this, probably one halt half-way will suffice; such a halt may be distinguished from the "Halt to close" by the drums and bugles playing.

When a man must necessarily fall out on the march, he will retain his rifle and arms, but if carrying a load, one of the spare men of the section will carry on till he rejoins, which he must do as soon as possible. Any man not doing so will be liable to be punished. Askaris in charge of Swahili sections will march in rear of their sections, to see this order carried out.

Porters on the march will never use their rifles without the order of an European, unless the enemy actually attempts to close.

4. *Camp.*

The following type of a camp is shown, but in irregular ground this may be modified, as the ground, the C.O., or other officers responsible, demand; the sectional camp colours facilitate this, as each section camps by its flag.

On arrival in camp the officer of the advance-guard will place the necessary sentries, and, if the C.S.O. is not present, lay out the camp, placing flags just in front of the position of officers' tents, and to mark the positions of the Maxim, boat, and stores.

On arrival in camp the loads will be deposited by the flags, and the sections of porters shown their own camping-places, which will be marked by the duplicate camp colours.

Askaris of porter sections will report to their officers the arrival and state of their sections. Each section will detail its own fatigue party for wood and water. Each company of Soudanese will detail one section for the same purpose.

A cattle-guard, and guards for wood and water, if necessary, will be detailed.

At such time as the officera cting as Quartermaster may select, the cooks will parade for meat rations.

All sick will be reported to the doctor, and parade at 3 P.M. for treatment.

At 5·30 P.M. all men will fall in on their stations, the cattle will be placed in the boma, and the night-guards will be mounted.

While in Uganda, officers will store the rifles and ammunition of their sections with their loads.

A certain plot of ground will be told off for latrines, and no nuisance must be committed elsewhere.

5. *Night.*

At 9·30 P.M. the bugles will sound "Lights out," and after this there must be no noise in camp.

In case of night alarm all men will fall in at their alarm-posts, without noise, and await orders. The officer on duty and the C.S.O. will ascertain the cause of the alarm, and report to the C.O.

APPENDIX (B).

[Not received.]

APPENDIX (C).

[As this is practically identical with Appendix (D), a copy is not forwarded.]

APPENDIX (D).

Name of Askari.	Name of European.	Race.	Strength.			Number and Distribution of Loads.																							
			Headmen.	Askari.	Porters.	E. Personal.	E. Stores.	Snider Ammunition.	Remington Ammunition.	Maxim Ammunition.	Martini Ammunition.	Powder.	Caps, &c.	Boat.	Boat Fittings.	Cloth.	Beads.	Brass Wire.	Shells.	Tools.	Maxims.	Maxim Gear.	Office.	Soudanese Baggage.	Camp Colours.	Medicines.	Medical Comforts.	Hospital.	Miscellaneous.	Total.
Abdallah-bin-Khair ..	Colonel Colvile ..	Swahili ..	1	..	20	10	3	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	15
Feshan	Major Macdonald ..	„ ..	..	1	22	7	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	..	5	..	..	..	2	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	17
Abdallah	Captain Thruston ..	„ ..	..	1	21	6	4	1	8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	½	19½
Hadji Somal ..	Captain Arthur ..	„ ..	1	..	23	6	2	9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	20
Suedi	Dr. Moffat.. ..	„ ..	..	1	22	6	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	3½	4	1	..	18½
Baba	Mr. Purkiss ..	„ ..	..	3	24	6	3	..	..	..	..	2	..	24	10½	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	46½
Moussa Mledi ..	Ditto	„ ..	..	4	28																								
Hamis Kombo ..	Lieutenant Villiers ..	„ ..	..	1	21	..	..	1	..	..	9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	5	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	19
Songoro	Mr. Purkiss ..	„ ..	1	1	19	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	24	7	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	35
Hadji	Ditto	„ ..	1	1	18																								
Malmki	Major Owen ..	„ ..	3	3	22	7	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	2	..	..	2	..	..	..	1	..	3	20
Jumbe	Lieutenant Villiers ..	„ ..	1	6	19	7	2	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	18
Fuagi	Mr. Purkiss ..	Lendu ..	..	2	27	..	1	1	1	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	..	..	..	2	10
„	No. 1 Company ..	„ ..	..	1	32	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	30	..	..	..	..	..	30
„	No. 3 „ ..	„ ..	..	1	32	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	30	..	..	..	..	..	30
„	Nos. 4 and 5 Companies	„ ..	..	..	69	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	64	..	..	..	..	..	64
	Major Owen ..	Wanyoro ..	2	..	110	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	40	..	42
	Zachariah	Waganda ..	..	..	20	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	11	9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	20
			10	26	560	55	25	13	9	2	9	3	1	24	10½	30	18	10	1	7	7	7	3	127	1	3½	5	41	12½	424½

Appendix (E).

Modification in General Orders (A), regarding Marching and Camping for Unyoro.

3. *Order of March.*

Half-battalion Soudanese	
Maxim Section	
Lieutenant Villiers' Section	
Dr. Moffat's Section	
Colonel Colvile's baggage	
C.S.O.'s baggage	
Major Owen's baggage	1 company baggage guard.
Captain Thruston's baggage	
Lieutenant Arthur's baggage	
Soudanese	
Trade goods	
Lendu Reserve	
Boat	1 company rear-guard
Cattle	

Note.—1. Four Askari of baggage guard will follow each porter section.
2. Half a company will be with the boat, and half a company with the cattle.

4. The general type of camp will be as shown by the accompanying diagram.
Armed porters will retain their arms and ammunition in camp, and will carry them on fatigues.
All sentry posts will be occupied by a group of four Askari if outside the camp.

5. *Night.*

In night alarms the following are officers' places:—

Front Face.—O.C. leading half-battalion.
Right Face.—O.C. rear battalion.
Left Face.—Lieutenant Villiers.
Rear Face.—Mr. Purkiss.

Other officers by the Maxim.

Appendix (F).

Boat Expedition of Mr. Purkiss.

January 20, 1894.—Started three hours after Major Owen, and caught him up just before reaching the Tyawai promontory, where the boat signalled to the land column that there were enemy to the right front. The boat then rounded the point, and found a clump of the enemy's canoes, on which fire was opened. The enemy fled, and a large herd of goats were seen on Mtogota Island. This was reported to Major Owen in camp at Tyawai. The loads were landed from the boat, and Major Owen with ten soldiers landed on Mtogota Island and secured the goats, which were passed on to the mainland by boat. The boat anchored close inshore at Tyawai, and Mr. Purkiss slept in Major Owen's camp.

January 21, 1894.—The boat started after the rear-guard, and got abreast of the main column at 8 A.M. It had then to stand out into the lake to pass a promontory. As no practicable channel could be found to take the boat inside Lukwya Island, the boat went on some 2 miles and got under the lee of an outlying island. Later, when the wind, which was strong, moderated, the boat put back and again tried to reach Major Owen's camp, but on approaching the shore, where some lights were visible, found the enemy in the reeds, and put back to its former anchorage. All hands slept in the boat.

January 22, 1894.—Stood along the coast slowly, but could not communicate with land column. At 11 A.M. a gale sprang up from the south-west, and the boat was put before it and anchored to the lee of a sandy spit near the small Island of Katulla. Landed on island, and cooked food. Could not land on mainland owing to hostile natives. In the afternoon about 200 natives formed on the bay shore, and the boat went out against them, but the enemy withdrew inland. No signs of land column. Men slept in the boat on account of the number of crocodiles on the island and spit.

January 23, 1894.—Remained at anchor at Katulla, and lighted fires to attract the attention of the land column. At 9 A.M. saw the land column, and went over to communicate with it. Found it engaged with the enemy. Received orders from Major Owen to encamp at Mpata, and in case of further separation to push on to Magungu. Exchanged two Swahilis for two wounded Swahilis and three sick men. Returned to Katulla. At 2·30 P.M. left Katulla, and anchored for the night at a small island a couple of miles north of Mpata, where Major Owen camped, as it was impossible to anchor near the mainland. Two days before all the Maxim detachment except three men had joined the land column. The boat took extra loads instead. Two canoes and some food were captured this day. Close sudd to eastward, into which two other canoes escaped where the boat could not follow.

January 24, 1894.—At 1·30 A.M. a heavy gale sprang up, and the boat had to put out to sea and heave-to. About one and a-half hours later, the wind having changed, the boat put back to its anchorage.

Got under weigh at 8·30 A.M., and coasted the reeds and sudd on a northerly course under easy sail. Kept a sharp look-out for Major Owen and any open channels. After getting a little north of the latitude of Boki's, and capturing one canoe by Maxim fire, the boat returned to the anchorage of last night, but on the south of the island. The boat again coasted along the sudd, but could see no opening or signs of Major Owen's column. The boat tried to get eastwards between the island and the mainland, but stuck on the sudd, which grows in a dense mass to within a few inches of the surface. Three other places to the northward were tried unsuccessfully.

January 25, 1894.—The wind being strong from the north-east the boat stood over to the Luri shore and endeavoured to creep along it. Finding this was impossible, cast anchor and landed to cook food. In the afternoon, the wind having dropped, went northward and anchored for the night about 5 miles north of Boki's. All hands slept in the boat.

January 26, 1894.—The natives came down in the morning and said Soudanese were ahead on the White Nile. Got under weigh, and stood north down the White Nile about 10 miles to where the river got very narrow and made several sharp bends. Anchored at Tyar's village. Natives friendly, and sold food for salt. Warned boat's crew not to camp on east bank, as Wanyoro were following along that bank. In the afternoon the boat returned to its anchorage north of Boki's.

January 27, 1894.—Got under weigh in the morning, and spent the whole day again endeavouring to get through the sudd into the Somerset Nile, but failed. Returned to Mpata, but could see no signs of Major Owen's land force. Camped for the night at the former anchorage on the island just north of Mpata.

January 28, 1894.—Got under weigh in the morning and sailed over to Boki's, and tried to get information from the natives, but was unsuccessful. Then coasted northwards about 7 miles, and anchored near a Luri village. Saw three columns of smoke, and later three fires, on the east side of the White Nile, some distance inland. This was Major Owen's concerted signal, so Mr. Purkiss concluded that Major Owen must have crossed the Somerset Nile and be making for the Tyar crossing of the White Nile.

January 29, 1894.—Got under weigh in the morning, and went down the White Nile to Tyar's village, where Mr. Purkiss and one unarmed man with two armed Soudanese landed. The natives appeared to be friendly, and a few came and talked with Mr. Purkiss. All the huts seemed empty. Suddenly a Luri snatched away the rifle of one of the Soudanese and ran off. Immediately out of all the huts rushed armed Luris, who opened a brisk fire on Mr. Purkiss, and planted a white flag in the ground. Farijalla Moru, a Soudanese private, gallantly stood his ground and alone kept off the Luris till Mr. Purkiss got his rifle. Mr. Purkiss then drew off all the men into the boat, and had for an hour and a-half to pull out of the narrows of the Nile under a heavy fire. The west or Luri bank was 30 to 40 feet above the river and afforded the natives cover. The east bank was low and unoccupied. The river was about 100 to 150 yards wide, with a current of perhaps 2 miles an hour.

After getting clear of the narrows the boat approached a point on the Luri coast where the natives collected and opened fire, but were quickly dispersed by the Maxim. Owing to an unfavourable wind the boat had to anchor near this point.

January 30, 1894.—Got off in the morning with a light northerly wind, and made the island north of Mpata, where food was cooked. This was the last of the food on board.

At 9·30 A.M., with a fresh wind from the north-west, got off and sailed towards Kibero. Sailed all night and found in the morning the boat was off Tyawai Bay.

January 31, 1894.—In the morning got to Tyawai Point and had to anchor owing to an unfavourable wind. When the wind fell light the boat started again, and reached Kibero under oar at 7 P.M. The crew were all much exhausted from hard work, little sleep, and little food.

The results of the expedition were to clearly show that the Luri tribe were distinctly hostile Information obtained at Tyar was to the effect that the Chief Wadelai, after whom the old Egyptian station was named, was dead, that the Luris were now in possession of the old Egyptian fort, as shortly after the departure of Selim Bey the Soudanese under Fadl Mulla Bagara had evacuated Wadelai and marched to join the Dervishes in the Madi country between Fatiko and Faloro. The Shulis were also hostile, in so far that a few were concerned in the attack on the boat.

Rehan Effendi says that three years ago the Dervishes under Osman Arbab and Omar Salih were in occupation of the Madi country named above, and that both the Dervish leaders named were friends of Fadl Mulla Bagara.

The Luris did not say anything about any other Europeans having approached Wadelai from the westward or any other direction.

Appendix (G).

Major Owen to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Mtyawa, Lake Albert, January* 31, 1894.

IN accordance with instructions, I append military diary, inclosing an itinerary of route, &c., by Captain Thruston, Intelligence Officer. A road sketch I sent you in a former inclosure.

January 20, 1894.—I left Kibero, marched to Mtyawa, about 14 miles. Wind south-west. General direction north-north-east. Met the enemy in small force about 3 miles north of Kibero. They fled on our approach to the hills, three of their number being captured. From these I learnt of goats on island to our front, as also of the intention of Kabarega of standing one and a-half days to our north-east. I had no time to spare in testing the truth of the latter rumour, so determined to seize the goats, which might bring him to us. This necessitated my deflecting to point of Mtyawa promontory. By means of the steel boat we seized about 200 sheep and goats from the island and six prisoners; the women had mostly been removed previously.

We completed landing the goats at sundown, and camped on the promontory of Mtyawa.

Mr. Purkiss reporting to me how much faster he was able to travel than the canoes, I started him next morning to secure those which Feraj Effendi, whom I dispatched with a party to the bend of the shore, failed to catch. That night, however, we acquired, too, some 120 more goats. This is doubtless the promontory marked Butiaba on the map (German). The inhabitants are under Chief Karamoyo. Between here and Lukwya Islands is their run; with the boat all their canoes can be captured. The inhabitants obtain their food from the cultivation bordering the lake, or a little way inland hereabouts, consisting of half-grown potatoes.

January 21.—From Mtyawa to Lukwya. Wind south-west. General direction north-east. About 12½ miles. Road for most part not in view of lake.

Dispatched you about 200 sheep and goats by escort sent from Kibero, with letter accompanying.

At Lukwya our halt is a nice harbour, studded with small islands, and is much used by the natives with their canoes. Cattle are on these islands. Mr. Purkiss, who of course had a better chance of judging, however, reports the entrance impracticable for the steel boat. With canoes from the land side the cattle can be captured, and possibly a passage forced through the sudd without these. Mr. Purkiss finding this entrance impossible, and a strong south wind, had to run before it.

January 22.—Wind south-west. General direction north by east. Marched about 15 miles to Kisamba. We caught about 120 more goats left in the village through which we passed, but failed to come up with the enemy.

No signs of Mr. Purkiss. Since it had been arranged that we should meet at Magungu in case of missing one another this caused me no anxiety.

The Kitanwa range of hills to our east, which run parallel to our march for 20 miles north of Kibero, now entirely disappeared to the north-east.

January 23.—From Kisamba to Mpata. General direction north by east. Distance 7 miles.

The boat was sighted apparently moored to the leeward shore of Katulla Island. When the crew showed themselves we drew their attention by all available means, but at even 300 yards to distinguish between natives and a mixture of Askari and Lendus in the long grass is no easy task, and it was some time before we could satisfy Mr. Purkiss of our identity. Whilst the eyes and interest of all, except an outpost I had left hidden in some bushes to the rear, were thus engaged, we were attacked with great vigour by the enemy. They had managed to creep up unseen in the long grass, and were nearly successful in effecting a surprise. The Askari rushed at them with commendable dash —Captain Thruston and myself being then on the bank of the river—and though taken unawares, proved themselves equal to the occasion, so quick were they to retaliate, and it was just as well it was so; it required the promptest action on the part of officers to bring them quickly into disciplined formation. This was effected with praiseworthy promptness by Captain Thruston. Matters were in doubt but for a few minutes, as the enemy evidently were aware of the advantage they had gained, and were in large numbers. They were beaten back, and once turned were soon beyond our reach. Prisoners report six killed and forty wounded. I regret, however, to report that two of my Swahili porters were shot through the hand, one by a Snider bullet, the other by a slug. Both these porters were immediately transferred to the boat. This force of the enemy were reported to have been sent by Kabarega under Chief Makika to fall on our rear. About 1,000 spearmen accompanied the guns. I decided, after seeing Mr. Purkiss put off to Katulla Island, and informing him of my place of halt, to camp before reaching the promontory about 3 miles forward along the eastern shore of the lake.

January 24.—From Mpata to Buliji and Magungu Fort. Wind south-west. General direction nearly north-east. Distance, about 9 miles.

Sent out party to crossing above Magungu to try and catch canoes or enemy, without result Sent another party to look for food; none reported.

January 25.—Halted at Magungu. Sent party as far as our last camp to look for boat, with orders to force passage through reeds to bank wherever available. Party reported seeing nothing of her; brought one prisoner.

Captain Thruston and myself went to look for food, and see the possibilities in case of a post. A large quantity of detached villages and potato shambas, the potatoes, owing to dry season, mostly not ripe. Much dried potato chips found in villages. Consider a garrison of 100 men could supply themselves here when the rains begin; fifty now. Prisoner reports rains ceased three months, and are not due for another three months. People mostly appear to have cleared to the islands and the other side of the river.

January 26.—Went down river, taking half-company to search for Mr. Purkiss and the boat. Since orders were that I should not return, and that we met at Magungu, presumption strong that she

must have sunk. Waded out, cutting our way for three hours through the reeds to point of promontory where Mr. Purkiss had last been seen; fired volleys; returned and reached the smaller promontory south of this, from which I was able to light fires, but with no result.

Got back to camp after dark, just in time to hear the camp attacked when we were a mile from it. I dared not co-operate in the dark for fear of our shooting one another. The enemy were beaten off, unfortunately not coming our way. Captain Thruston, who was in charge of the camp, judged from the firing that it was a large force. Prisoners report ten killed. The party was under a Chief (Kibwonte), and had come one day's march to attack us.

After this I deemed it wise to move into the old fort built by Emin. I should have done this before, but only expected to be here one night, and the present site of our camp required less clearing.

Captain Thruston has described the fort.

January 27.—Prisoner undertook to hide to-night and procure the attention of the enemy to take him across the river whilst we lay in ambush. I sent a party under Captain Thruston with this object, but without result, the prisoner declaring the enemy had changed their position.

January 28.—Launched the raft which we had made, the greatest length that fairly straight logs were obtainable, hung it with air-distended goat skins, but wood so heavy, with ten men aboard the water was waist-deep. My object was to reconnoitre the opposite bank, if possible, for news of the boat. If the boat did not arrive before to-morrow, I had decided to return, as I could not possibly carry out my orders to return to Kibero within a month from starting without the boat, and all arrangements of water communication, which in my orders were made a *sine quâ non*, from Wadelai and Magungu must temporarily, at any rate, be impossible.

About 100 Shulis appeared on the other side of the river with bugles, flags, &c., watching the crossings and ready to dispute our passage, and I greatly regretted that time would not permit my waiting to procure light wood at a distance in sufficient quantity to complete a raft to gain touch with them, and learn perhaps news from the north.

The time that I had decided to give Mr. Purkiss being up, viz., three clear days, I started to return with all speed in the certain belief it would be your wish for me to do so under the circumstances. I could not send you word by less than fifty men, which would leave us but 100 Askari to carry out a plan in its original shape no longer feasible. I fear that Mr. Purkiss and the boat must be lost.

January 29.—Marched from Magungu to Katulla, about 13½ miles. Wind south-west.

January 30.—From Katulla to Lukwya, about 20 miles. Wind south-west.

Sent Feraj Effendi forward to seize canoes if possible. Brought one prisoner.

January 31.—Marched to Mtyawa, about 11½ miles, camping at mouth of river, half-way up promontory.

10 A.M. Enemy reported in sight. Sent Captain Thruston and a section. They just managed to get the canoes afloat in time; two were, however, sunk, and one prisoner taken. The remainder headed for Lukwya.

10·45 A.M. Enemy reported in sight; seven captured. Information as per intelligence diary. I let them go, telling them your wishes, viz., for them to settle down in peace, accepting our rule. Amongst the prisoners taken was one Lur and one Soudanese boy, taken by the Wanyoro from Fort Wavertree.

Sighted the boat making for Kibero.

February 1.—Reached Kibero, about 10 miles. Wind south-west.

You will thus see that three good marches from Kibero bring you to Mpata. The distance from here across the lake is under 4 miles, and crossings might be effected.

Magungu itself is a big district; but that marked on the maps as the town on the Somerset Nile is misplaced, and lies quite 8 miles from the estuary.

From Magungu, the site of the fort, as my map shows, the river is about 1 mile across, with swampy islands traversing the centre, separating your channel of communication; 100 yards north-east of the fort a crossing exists also, *i.e.*, landing is feasible on the opposite bank, 1½ miles further east, and there are two further west.

Mr. Purkiss, who I am now glad to find has arrived safely at Kibero, will, by his Report, inform you of the junction of the Somerset Nile and Lake Albert.

I inclose Mr. Purkiss' reasons in writing for failing to meet me at Magungu, reasons which I have no doubt will carry conviction to your mind of the impossibility of his complying with my instructions on this regard as it does to mine.

Both Soudanese and Swahilis have done their work with commendable cheerfulness and enthusiasm.

Mr. Purkiss having returned before me, and being directed to furnish you with his Report direct, will have communicated to you the hardships which I feel certain must have been his lot.

Captain Thruston has been of the greatest assistance to me both as interpreter and Intelligence officer.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RODERIC OWEN.

Appendix (H).

Major Owen to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Kitanwa, Unyoro, February* 11, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to subscribe notes on attitude of natives, food supply, topography, &c.

On the west shore of Lake Albert, between the stations Mswa on the south to some few miles north of Mahaji Sukkir, the country is now populated, and is all practically under a Chief called Oomah.

On the evacuation of the above stations this Chief was provided with arms by Kabarega, and put to death almost the entire population who had formerly been friends with the fort occupants. Even now the people are closely watched lest they travel towards Kavalli's, who remains as of yore hostile to Kabarega. All appear ready and anxious for the death of Kabarega, but dared not surrender before in face of the many forts and occupations that have been made by Europeans and left, placing those who had shown any friendship to them at the mercy of this tyrant. They fear him only, they do not love him. From Mahaji to Wadelai I think we shall find them all friendly for the future, unless Dervish intrigue at Wadelai changes their present attitude.

They suspected Mr. Purkiss of spying out the land with a view of future attack when seeking a harbour of refuge for the boat; when they fired on him, he, of course, was bound to return it in self-defence, killing one and wounding another; hence their action, until apprised of our friendship, was hostile.

I have, I think, quite dispersed their misapprehensions. I am of opinion that the Lurs would sooner be our friends than join the Dervishes, but will do so if we do not prevent them. I have little doubt that the Soudanese under Saïd Aga at Wadelai were of the same opinion.

Chiefs and their Districts.

The country of Ali Sheikh of Wadelai extends southward to the Pabungu crossing. Northward for two days' march on both banks of the Nile towards Dufilé to Madi country. Eastward for two days' march to the junction of the Shooli country. Westward for three days' march.

South of Pabungu, on the western bank, is Chief Katatori (reported unfriendly). Adjoining him is Panungoro, under Chief Abylu. From Panungoro to Mahaji Sukkir is Boki. From Mahaji to Mswa is Chief Oomah.

Food Supply round Wadelai.

There is but little food at or near Wadelai now. The locusts have left them only potatoes. It appears, too, that the Nubians would nominally buy their food with a hole in the bottom of the basket containing it, and demanding its continual replenishment. No cattle, few sheep and goats. Little food is to be seen throughout the journey.

Exchange.

Blue Chikati beads are the best.
1 long chain = 3 fowls = 1 goat.
All other beads have a common value.
1 hand (= ½ yard) of brass wire = 1 goat.
1 „ „ cloth = 2 hens.

The Natives.

The Lurs inhabit a narrow strip of country from Wadelai along the western shore of the lake as far south as Mahaji. They have become in the southward much mixed with the Unyoro. They were continually fighting the Soudanese at Wadelai, and also the Shooli tribe; the latter are reported the pluckier. The Lurs, however, succeeded in falling on small parties of Nubians and possessing themselves of their rifles; in addition, they trade largely with Kabarega, King of Unyoro, giving ivory for guns and powder. The value of ivory being much less than from the southern Arabs, Kabarega buys in the cheap market and sells in the dear, thus increasing his stock of guns and ivory too.

The Lurs and the Shoolis seem to have coalesced to some extent against the Soudanese; when the latter, however, were defeated they fled south, joining Kabarega, whilst the Lurs fled to the Shoolis, who remained in their country. The Lurs have but a year ago returned to Wadelai in any quantity, so have but few canoes, and are now at war with the Shoolis, and it is said are hostile to Kabarega.

The Lurs should be excellent material for soldiers, strong and athletic, and are now anxious for enlistment.

Ali of Wadelai informed me he had much ivory to trade. I was offered a tusk of 10 lbs. for 1 doti of cloth.

Topography.

The mouth of the Somerset Nile is quite 8 miles in extent from north to south; the passage is at present blocked by sudd, so as to render it impassable.

The water in Lake Albert is reported to be getting less year by year.

The ordinary breadth of the White Nile between the lake and Wadelai varies from 200 to 800 yards, the expanse dividing the narrows exceeding this. The depth is 8 to 20 feet.

For the time of year, there having been no rain for two months, the river is unusually high, the reason ascribed for this by the inhabitants is the accumulation of sudd between Khartoum and Dufilé. As a rule the banks shelve quietly to within a foot or so of the water, often gradually into the water; the western bank is mostly sandy, the eastern almost throughout is fringed with papyrus. In the latter part of our passage many commanding positions on the west bank threaten water transport.

The most desirable site for a station is that situated slightly south of the Kabungu crossing, at the commencement of the narrows about 16 miles from Wadelai. The road from this crossing on the opposite or eastern bank of the White Nile leads direct to that point on eastern bank of Somerset Nile, where the main crossing of that river exists, to Magungu Fort.

Whilst the river is but 200 yards wide at Kabungu, the proposed site rises direct from the river to a height of 20 feet, completely commanding the river and opposite bank. Though commanded by hills 1 mile west, they are sufficiently far away to be safe from native rifle fire.

The river runs here east-north-east and west-south-west, and here is the boundary of the country of Ali of Wadelai from Boki.

Islands occur in sufficiency for landing on the lake between Kibero and Mpata, and are in great quantity in the mouth of the Somerset Nile; whether any clearance is required or they are fit for occupation I was unable to ascertain. Those seen by us beyond in the White Nile were.

The Alou and Amai Rivers empty into the river close above Wadelai.

Eleven miles south of Wadelai is the Ngita River rising in the Turkana country and emptying on the eastern bank.

At Pabungu crossing is the Kopio River rising near Muhaji Sukkir and emptying into western bank forming boundary.

About 24 miles south of Wadelai are visible the Kadoti Hills, some 10 miles in north-western direction from the western bank, they run north and south; here too into the eastern bank empties the Kitona River from the Shooli country.

The White Nile joins the lake at an angle of 240°, and from their junction the Wamba Hills shown all along the western shore of the lake, ceasing at its northern limit, continue for several miles further north after the lake ceases.

From the junction of the White Nile with the Albert Lake to Nabya Hill, that prominent sugar-loaf always visible as a landmark westward of Mahaji Sukkir bears 250°; to junction of the head of the lake and west bank of the Nile 350°.

The still higher hill than Nabya and biggest of the Wamba Range is called Kfungu, bearing 15° further south than Nabya.

Owing to the greater part of the journey taking place perforce by night, and the impossibility of judging speed in a boat with so variable a mode of progression as wind necessitated, and the short time at my disposal, I regret I am unable to add much, if anything, to what is already known.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RODERIC OWEN.

No. 27.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received July 2.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June 5, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch which has been addressed to thi sAgency by Colonel Colvile on the subject of the Congo Free State force found by Captain Thruston on the western side of Lake Albert.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 27.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Kampala, Uganda, April 8, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I yesterday received a letter from Captain Thruston, commanding in Unyoro, dated Hoima, 28th March, in which he states that, having received information that a force of soldiers under a European had arrived on the west shore of the Albert Lake, he at once proceeded there in the

steel boat, arriving on the 23rd March at Mahaji Saghir, in the north-west extremity of the lake.

He found there there a company of Soudanese soldiers, under a native officer, flying the flag of the Congo Free State.

The officer in charge of the party stated that he had been dispatched by "Berti Pasha" from Wandi (latitude approximate 4° 35′ north, longitude 30° 30′ east) with order to establish a military post at Wadelai. The force had consisted of four companies, of which two, who had formed the advanced party, had been completely exterminated by the Dervishes. The remaining two had arrived at Wadelai early in February, but finding the food supply insufficient, had proceeded southwards, arriving at Mahaji Saghir on the 15th March.

Captain Thruston explained to the officer in charge of the party that he was in British territory, in which it was only permissible to fly the British flag. This he readily consented to do, voluntarily saluting it with a guard of honour and by firing guns. Captain Thruston also warned him that, should he be required to do so, he must bring his men to the eastern shore of the lake.

As I consider that the presence of such a force, living under such conditions, is wholly impermissible within our sphere of influence, I have sent orders to Captain Thruston to withdraw these men at once to some place where they may be under the direct control of British officers.

The remaining company of these troops was said to be stationed a few miles off in the hills overlooking the lake.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

No. 28.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received July 2.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June 5*, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith two despatches from Colonel Colvile; the first of which recommends the issue of a medal for the Unyoro campaign, whilst the second gives full particulars as to the cost of the expedition, and the services of the various officers engaged in it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 28.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, March 20*, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to submit my opinion that the loyalty of the Soudanese troops in Uganda would be greatly strengthened by the issue of a medal for the Unyoro expedition, 1893-94. This is the first occasion on which these troops have served under the British flag, and it appears to me to be particularly desirable that the event should be permanently impressed on their memories. They have done remarkably good work, and cheerfully endured the hardships and privations of a campaign, and loyally thrown in their lot with ours, on our promise of payment and clothing, which are now four months in arrear. It should, however, be borne in mind that their attachment to us can hardly be due to disinterested affection, and that their pay, even when they get it, being remarkably small, it is desirable that we should neglect no opportunity of making our service popular.

The issue of a medal to the Waganda Chiefs, who, with their followers, have so materially contributed towards the success of the campaign, would also undoubtedly have a good effect in the country, and increase the likelihood of similar assistance being given in the future.

I am aware that, judged by the standard of bloodshed, the campaign has been an insignificant one, but would submit that, judged by the results achieved, and the possibilities opened, it is of some importance.

Should my proposition be approved of, I would suggest that the Abyssinian medal

would be a suitable one for this and other East and Central African campaigns, in the same manner that the Ashantee medal has been utilized for operations on the West Coast of Africa.

Attached is a nominal roll of Europeans, Soudanese, native officers, and greater Waganda Chiefs, with the number of Soudanese rank and file, Swahilis, &c., who crossed the frontier between the 28th November, 1893, and the 27th February, 1894, that is, from the commencement of hostilities to the return of the expedition to Uganda.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 28.

Nominal Roll of the Europeans, Soudanese Officers, principal Waganda Chiefs, and friendly Wanyoro Chiefs, and numbers of Soudanese Troops, lesser Waganda Chiefs, and armed Swahilis, who crossed the Unyoro Frontier between November 1893 *and February* 27, 1894.

Europeans.

Colonel H. E. Colvile, C.B., Grenadier Guards.
Brevet-Major E. R. Owen, Lancashire Fusiliers.
Captain J. R. L. Macdonald, Royal Engineers.
Captain A. B. Thruston, Oxfordshire Light Infantry.
Lieutenant C. H. Villiers, Royal Horse Guards.
Lieutenant L. R. Arthur, Rifle Brigade.
T. M. Moffat, M.D., Doctor.
Mr. W. J. Purkiss.
Mr. G. L. Pilkington, C.M.S.
M. Lionel Decle, French subject.

Soudanese Officers.

Captain Mersal Abdullah.
Captain Khalia Agha.
Captain Faraj Abdul Kheir.
Captain Rehan Rashid.
Lieutenant Dahia Dagassi.
Lieutenant Belal Amin.
Lieutenant Bakhit Makbul.
Lieutenant Belal Baraka.
Lieutenant Jadin Babia.
Lieutenant Abdullah Ibrahim.
Lieutenant Ibrahim al Abd.
Lieutenant Mabrak Omar.
Lieutenant Surur Tahahi.
Lieutenant Johar Mohammed.

Principal Waganda Chiefs.

Kakunguru, the Mugubbe.
The Kangao of Bulamwezi.
The Pokino of Buddu.
The Kasujn of Busuju.
The Kaima of Mawokota.
The Katambala of Butambala.
The Mugema of Busiro.
Mwemba (representing the Mukwenda of Singo).
Molondo (representing the Sekebobo of Chagwe).
The Catholic Mujassi.
The Protestant Mujassi
Gabunga.
Lwekula.

Friendly Unyoro Chiefs.

Rekwiamba.
Kegigiri.
Amara.

Total Europeans, Soudanese officers, principal Waganda Chiefs, and friendly Unyoro Chiefs		41
Soudanese non-commissioned officers and men	402	
Lesser Waganda Chiefs	83	
Armed Swahilis	200	
		685
Grand total		726

Inclosure 3 in No. 28.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, March* 20, 1894.

HAVING recrossed the Uganda frontier on the 27th February and brought the Unyoro expedition of 1893-94 to a close, I have the honour to bring to your notice some of the results achieved.

British prestige has been vindicated in this part of Africa by our prompt retaliation after Kabrega's unprovoked attacks on our ally, the King of Toro, and on Usoga, the dependency of Uganda.

Kabrega, the terror of this region, and the rebellious vassal of our ally, the King of Uganda, has been reduced to the position of a petty Chieftain, his chief source of wealth, the salt-mines of Kibiro, have been taken from him, while the south-western portion of his kingdom has been handed over to a confederation of friendly Chiefs, from which he is cut off by our chain of forts.

A large number of slaves have been liberated, and over 500 Waganda women, captured by Kabrega, have been returned to their homes.

The trade in slaves, arms, and ammunition, of which Unyoro was the only remaining centre, in our sphere of occupation, has received such a mortal blow, that the establishment of posts at Savai, on Mount Elgon, and at Sango, in Buddu, which I hope shortly to effect, will absolutely extinguish the moribund traffic in this region.

These results have been achieved at the cost of a loss on our side of 8 killed, 24 wounded, and 302 died of disease brought on by the hardships of the campaign and other causes. I trust that the price paid may not be thought too high for the ends attained.

The pecuniary cost of the campaign, as will be seen from the attached Statement, has been 494*l.*

Trusting that Her Majesty's Government will agree with me as to the complete success of the expedition, I have the honour to bring to your notice the loyal and efficient manner in which all ranks and nationalities of those composing it have assisted me.

Europeans, Soudanese, Waganda, Lendus, Swahilis, Masai, and friendly Wanyoro, have all, in their particular lines, done their best, and done it well.

Owing to their small number, the Europeans have had an amount of work thrown upon them far in excess of that which usually falls to the lot of officers on a campaign, and for the same reason have been almost continuously under my immediate notice. It gives me, therefore, the greatest pleasure to be able to report that all have performed their duties with a degree of enthusiasm, intelligence, and self-denial which leaves nothing to be desired. Where all have done so well, it is with some reluctance that I make any distinction between them, but, in fairness to all, it is desirable that the manner in which each more especially excelled should be brought to notice.

To Brevet-Major E. R. Owen, Lancashire Fusiliers, commanding the Soudanese troops, fell the lion's share of the fighting. He commanded the preliminary expedition against Kikukuri, and, as already reported, proved himself on that occasion to be a thoroughly efficient leader; he also commanded the expedition to Magungu, and handled his small force in such a manner as to make it a complete military success; and, finally, he had command during the adventurous boat voyage to Wadelai, which I consider to have been successful solely on account of the combined tact, determination, and self-restraint which he displayed. Having a full knowledge of the details of this voyage, I wish to take this opportunity of recording my opinion that Major Owen's performance on this occasion was an exceptionally fine one. Nor was it only during the more active operations of the campaign that he proved his efficiency, his untiring energy making him an officer of exceptional value during all stages of the operations.

On Captain (Major ?) Macdonald, Royal Engineers, as Staff officer to the expedition, fell the brunt of the equally necessary, though less exciting, duties of a campaign. During the preparations for the expedition at Kampala, press of political work prevented me from giving much attention to the organization of the force, the burden of which therefore devolved almost entirely on Major Macdonald, who carried it out with a degree of forethought and thoroughness which prevented any single hitch occurring owing to omissions or mistakes in this respect. During the campaign, as must always be the case where the whole duties of the Staff devolve on one officer, Major Macdonald was undoubtedly the most hard-worked officer of the force, and nothing could have exceeded the cheerfulness and thoroughness with which he performed his multifarious duties. Nor was it alone in his actual work that he was of the greatest service to me, his sound military judgment being always of the highest value. I may mention that upon the only occasion on which Major Macdonald had an opportunity of proving his value as a fighting officer, namely, the skirmish on Kibona Hill, he showed himself to possess a high degree of dash and power of leading men, and, as I afterwards learnt from prisoners, by his repulse of a picked force of the enemy, produced a moral effect which largely contributed to Kabrega's retreat. I would beg to point out that, although Major Macdonald's military services rendered during the Unyoro campaign are wholly distinct from the civil and political work which he had previously performed in Uganda

and elsewhere in East Africa, in one point they coincide, as it was solely owing to his forethought, while acting as Her Majesty's Commissioner in Uganda, that I was enabled so rapidly to return the blow Kabrega had struck at our prestige; as he, foreseeing the probability of complications with Unyoro, had, previous to my arrival, increased the normal garrison of Uganda to an extent which made possible the immediate organization of an expedition

Captain A. B. Thruston, Oxfordshire Light Infantry, has proved himself in every way to be a most efficient officer, smart, energetic, a thorough Arabic scholar, a good leader of men, he has rendered equally good service in drilling troops, in action, and in collecting intelligence. Major Owen draws special attention to the praiseworthy manner in which he brought his men into disciplined formation during the affair at Katulla.

Lieutenant C. Villiers, Royal Horse Guards, had charge of the troops at head-quarters until my arrival in Uganda, and I consider that their efficiency during the late operations must chiefly be attributed to the pains he bestowed on their training. Great credit is due to him for having taken the trouble to learn Arabic for the purpose of being able better to instruct them. During the preliminary operations against Kikukuri and during the campaign, Lieutenant Villiers had charge of the Maxim guns. Major Owen reports very highly of his conduct on the former occasion, when, although suffering from fever, he took part in a very trying night march, frequently waist-deep in swamps, and a fight lasting well into the day, and never for a moment relaxed his energy, and rendered great service by his skilful handling of the gun.

To Lieutenant L. Arthur, Rifle Brigade, fell a great share of the least interesting, least noticeable, but none the less useful duties of an officer on active service. Although acting as Junior Major to the Soudanese battalion, he was unfortunate enough to have been detached on the few occasions when they were actively engaged. To him, however, with Lieutenant Villiers, must be given a great share of credit for the efficiency of the troops, which was mainly due to their previous training of them in Uganda, those at Kampala before the campaign having been under charge of Lieutenant Arthur. I wish to record my full appreciation of the cheerful and conscientious manner in which Lieutenant Arthur performed every duty assigned to him.

Dr. Moffat served as Surgeon to the force, and I cannot speak too highly of the skilful and self-sacrificing manner in which he, single-handed, performed his arduous duties. Himself too ill to walk at the commencement of the campaign, he never for a moment relaxed his attention to the daily increasing roll of sick. He was always up the first in the morning to attend the sick; while marching with the rear-guard he was, with the exception of Mr. Purkiss, always last into camp; yet he was ever as ready to travel any distance to attend a patient as when required to perform the duties of a regimental officer, in addition to those of his profession.

Mr. Purkiss, in charge of the steel boat, was one of the hardest worked officers of the expedition. From the time when, in the early stage of convalescence from hæmaturic fever, he took the boat to pieces on the Victoria Nyanza, to the date of his second return to Kibiro, on the Albert Nyanza, his work was unceasing. On the upward march he had, day after day, to force the large steel sections through jungle paths barely a fifth of their width, cutting his way step by step, and always arriving in camp hours after the others. On arrival at Kibiro he had, in a particularly trying climate, himself to work from sunrise to sunset in putting together the badly-strained sections; while, after only thirty-six hours' rest from the hardships and fatigues of his first trying journey to the White Nile, he cheerfully started again on the trip to Wadelai, in connection with which Major Owen speaks in his Report in the highest terms of his fertility of expedient, readiness of resource, and admirable management of the boat, and of the great assistance which he rendered in every way to the expedition. Indeed, but for Mr. Purkiss' technical knowledge and the experience he gained on his first trip, it is more than probable that Major Owen would have been unable to perform his task.

Mr. G. L. Pilkington, of the Church Missionary Society, accompanied the Waganda army in a religious capacity, and was of great assistance to me as a channel of communication with the Waganda Chiefs, a task for which his accurate knowledge of their language particularly fitted him.

M. Lionel Decle, a French traveller, generously placed his services at the disposal of Major Owen during the operations against Kikukuri, and assisted Lieutenant Villiers in working the Maxim gun. Major Owen reports that he was of the greatest assistance to him.

The native officers of the Soudanese troops also performed their duties in a thoroughly satisfactory manner. All did whatever they were called upon to do willingly

and well, all, however, had not the same chance of distinguishing themselves, but Major Owen draws special attention to the services rendered by Captain Rehan Rashid Effendi, Captain Faraj Abdul Kheir Effendi, Lieutenant Ibrahim al Abd Effendi, and Lieutenant Johar Mohammed Effendi in the expedition against Kikukuri, and to the excellent example set under very trying circumstances by Captain Rehan Effendi and Lieutenant Johar Mohammed Effendi during the boat expedition to Wadelai.

I have already separately reported on the gallant conduct of Private Farajullah Moru during the treacherous attack on Mr. Purkiss at Iyar's.

My warmest thanks are also due to the Waganda army and its Chiefs, without whose assistance my task would have been extremely difficult. The rank and file of this army is composed of agricultural volunteers, unaccustomed to prolongued expeditions, and soon anxious to return to their neglected farms and families, while the Chiefs are territorial magnates, whose many home duties and interests must necessarily remain in abeyance during the progress of an expedition. Yet in spite of this, and the fact that small-pox was making fearful ravages among their retainers, they loyally kept their promise to me to remain in inactivity in Unyoro until I had completed my chain of forts, and by their self-sacrifice allowed me to accomplish with ease an operation which would otherwise have been both difficult and dangerous.

To Kakunguru, the Mugubbe, or General of the Waganda, my thanks are specially due alike for his ready acquiescence to all my orders, his well-directed influence with his Chiefs and men, his skilful, simultaneous concentration at Kaduma's of his 15,000 troops, and for his brilliant surprise and defeat of Kabrega's army in the Budongo forest.

The Kangao of Bulamwezi commanded the Waganda force of 400 men attached to head-quarters. He was responsible for the collection of food for the regular troops, and acted as Intelligence Officer to the force, while on the line of march, when separated from the main body of the Waganda, his force performed the important duty of protecting our front and flanks. In each and all of these respects he rendered most valuable service, in which he was ably assisted by the Kaima of Mawokota. The Chiefs Mukakanya, the Mugema, Mwemba, the Kitunzi, and Gabunga also deserve special mention for the dash, energy, and intelligence which they displayed.

It is, I think, worthy of note, as reflecting great credit on the Waganda Chiefs, that, in spite of the large number of uncivilized troops under my command, no single outrage on the inhabitants of Unyoro, or other act which would have disgraced European troops, occurred during the progress of the expedition.

I am sending this in charge of Major Macdonald, who is fully in a position to elucidate any points which I have failed to make clear.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE

Inclosure 4 in No. 28.

APPROXIMATE Cost of Unyoro Expedition.

Expenditure.

	£
6 extra sections Swahilis, at 20*l.* each per month	360
70 extra Lendus	60
10 loads ammunition	80
100 lbs. gunpowder	42
Trade goods	77
	619

Receipts, Savings, &c.

4 frasilas ivory	80
Saving of posho for 6 sections Swahilis	45
	125
Net expenditure (approximate)	494

No. 29.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received July* 2.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 5, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch from Colonel Colevile, forwarding Reports from Major Owen as to his proceedings at Wadelai and in Toru respectively. Both these Reports are, I venture to think, of special interest—the first giving very full particulars respecting the expedition to Wadelai, whilst the second contains the Treaty concluded by Major Owen with Kasagama, King of Toru and its dependencies.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 29.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, March* 24, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, in continuation of my despatch of the 5th February, 1894, that Major Owen and his party returned safely to Kibiro on the 11th February. As will be seen from his Report (Inclosure No. 2), he reached Wadelai after an extremely adventurous journey, and obtained much valuable information, particularly that relating to the proximity of the Dervishes, and made a Treaty of Friendship with the Sheikh of the place.

I consider that the highest praise is due to Major Owen for the tact, skill, determination, and self-restraint, under very trying conditions, which he showed in the accomplishment of his hazardous task, which, but for the display of these qualities, might have had a disastrous ending. It was, however, due to the experience gained by Mr. Purkiss, on his previous and almost equally adventurous voyage, that Major Owen was enabled to take precautions by which he was probably alone put in a position to make the first part of his voyage in safety, and I hope that Mr. Purkiss may be given his full share of the credit due to him. Major Owen was, moreover, most loyally backed by the native officers and crew, to whose perfect discipline under fire may be fairly apportioned a large share of his success.

On the 9th February, hearing that a party of Kabrega's adherents were collecting in the Bugoma forest, I ordered Kakunguru to send a force to attack them; he accordingly dispatched Lwekula in command of 2,000 musketeers for that purpose. On the 17th February Lwekula returned, having failed to get touch of the enemy, who retired on his approach.

On the 18th February I sent Major Owen and Lieutenant Villiers through the southern part of Unyoro to Toru, with orders to reinstate in their provinces the Wanyoro Chiefs Rekwiamba and Kigigiri, who had been removed by Kabrega, and to arrange a confederation between them and Kasigama, King of Toru. He was further instructed to leave small Swahili posts in Toru and the neighbourhood of the Salt Lake. On the 15th March he returned to Kampala, having successfully accomplished his mission. Copy of his Report (Inclosure No. 2) is attached.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 29.

Major Owen to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Kitanwa, Unyoro, February* 11, 1894.

IN accordance with your instructions dated the 1st February, 1894, I have the honour to report that the following embarked under my command in the steel-boat "James Martin" the 2nd February, 1894:—

Mr. Purkiss, in charge of boat.
Rehan Raschid Effendi, Youzbashi.
Toha Effendi, Mulazim.
Sederi Ajoob, corporal.
Saïd Burgud, Askari.
Al Amin Ali Marzouk, Askari.
Fadl al Moula, Askari.
Keirulla, Askari.
Kumsaly, Askari.
Tohar Ali, Askari.
Kiza, interpreter.
Tom Nubi, Headman.
Musa Hamed, porter, Askari.
Hamis, porter, Askari.
Musa Hamis, porter.
Mabruki Yusuf, porter.
Abdullah, porter.
Hamis Kombo, porter.

Each man took with him ten days' rations.

The Maxim was mounted in the bows, and the Union Jack was flown.

On the evening of the 2nd February we reached Katulla Island with the wind light and fair.

Having on my march along the eastern shore of the lake noted that the western shore of the lake was not far from the western point of Mpata promontory, and anticipating the continued hostility of the natives thereon who had previously shown themselves ill-disposed towards Mr. Purkiss whilst accompanying me in the boat during my march to Magungu, I deemed it advisable that even our approach towards the White Nile from the region of Mpata should be unobserved. I therefore timed my departure from Katulla on the 3rd to round the promontory north of Mpata at dusk, the wind blowing from the east.

This was accomplished, and I passed the first narrow part of the river by daybreak and thus prevented any information of our coming preceding us.

The wind ceasing about 6 P.M. before reaching the northern extremity of the mouth of the Somerset Nile, we were only enabled by pulling hard all night to pass the first narrow part of the river beyond what is marked in the map as the largest opening in the river by daybreak.

February 4.—Wind variable.

It will be within your memory that the inhabitants hereabouts fired on Mr. Purkiss, who but narrowly escaped their treachery.

It was plain, however, we had taken them by surprise, thereby preventing any more organized attack than took place. They, however, endeavoured to rectify this by following us with all speed, firing and gaining accession of force as they proceeded, until reaching a point some 5 miles from Wadelai. The fire became so hot before, around and over us, that we were fortunate in discovering a papyrus island on the eastern side of the river about 150 yards from the opposite bank, behind which we took cover and from there endeavoured to parley.

I had determined only to return the fire when our absolute preservation demanded it, hoping as I did that the people had formed a wrong impression as to the reason of our presence, which, once righted, might be the means of turning enemies into friends. After prolonged endeavours to dispose them in our favour, they at last told us that Saïd Aga and a part of the Soudanese, who had remained at Wadelai after Selim Bey's departure, had removed from the old Wadelai fort to a new one on the eastern bank, that Maula Bey and the remainder had joined the Dervishes, and that if I would give them a note and a piece of cloth they would take them forward, that otherwise the Soudanese, as well as the population, would fire on us. This I did, dropping them into the water close to the bank on which our informants stood. They, however, excused themselves on the plea of alligators from carrying out their promise.

Seeing a great many natives hiding along the banks and not thinking it worth while to run the risk of treachery by landing where no further information was to be gained, I pushed on towards Wadelai, keeping them in conversation till we neared that part of the river where a papyrus swamp prevented their too close proximity.

This swamp fortunately lasted us to the bend in the river, which sweeping eastward here opens into a broad expanse of over 300 yards, and in midstream we dropped an ch High up on the eastern bank are several large villages, and from these issued numbers of

natives who, quickly arming with guns and Remington rifles, were told off into parties. Apparently the greater number were dispatched to cut off our retreat, the remainder set forward to line the rushes, past which our passage to the fort must lead us. Things looked bad; the river here runs about 3 miles an hour.

From what I could learn from our Soudanese the fort was about a mile lower down, but visible at the next bend were villages on the western bank commanding the whole breadth of the river.

In order to carry out my instructions to gain reliable information, I had but one alternative, viz., to go on. I therefore directed Mr. Purkiss to let the boat float down, dropping anchor at intervals in the endeavour to gain a hearing before absolutely committing all under my command to what looked like a trap from which there was little chance of emerging. I had learnt from Rehan Effendi that the Soudanese, if at the fort, must hear the bugle if sounded by us; this was done, but without effect. In the meantime my interpreter was gaining touch with those natives near the bank; they informed us that the soldiers awaited us in the harbour below. This looked most improbable, but a bold front was the safest, and as we dropped down, two men put out in a canoe.

We had waited two hours for this, remembering that the thin steel of the boat would be easily pierced by a rifle bullet.

These men turned out to be Lurs formerly employed as irregular troops and interpreters to the Soudanese.

They said that no soldiers now occupied the fort, or remained in the vicinity of Wadelai; that we might land a little lower down on the eastern bank whilst they endeavoured to get Ali, Sheikh of Wadelai, son of Wadelai, the late Sheikh, to see me.

I awaited in the boat his arrival close to the bank till apprised of his presence 200 yards from the bank. This was about 4 P.M.

He refused to approach the river, so I landed with my orderly to meet him, leaving Mr. Purkiss covering the large concourse of natives collecting round me with the Maxim.

I told the Sheikh, who received me with dignity, I had come as a messenger of peace from the Queen of England, ready, if he wished it, to cement perpetual friendship between Her Majesty and himself, and to present him with the British flag, as a symbol thereof, after he should sign a Treaty to the above effect. He expressed himself as ready to do whatsoever I wished, welcomed the idea of a future Soudanese garrison in so far as they would bring trade into the country, but requested that no occupation should take place till the advent of rain—probably two months' time—since all the food but potatoes had been destroyed by locusts.

On the 5th instant, the day following, the Sheikh sent to say he was ill, which I did not believe, but becoming convinced of its genuineness, I expressed my regret at his illness, and consented to conclude any further arrangements with Adad, the right hand of the Sheikh, who had sent him for this purpose. I expressed myself ready to enlist fifty of the native Lurs at half the pay of Soudanese Askaris, which was gladly acceded to, giving the enlisted an advance of 1 doti of cloth (4 yards), and telling them that if they showed themselves good soldiers their pay might be raised until it should reach that of the regulars, and more Lurs might be taken on at the pay I was offering them with the same prospects.

I made five of the interpreters who are acquainted with drill officers and non-commissioned officers, as follows: one Mulazim, two Showishiehs, one Onebashi Asil, one Onebashi Valrech, with pay of half that accorded to such ranks in the regulars, and after taking down the names of all I received a written contract signed by the officer.

Having concluded this we proceeded by the boat to the site of Emin Pasha's old fort, and there planted the British flag on the western bank of the Nile, accompanied by some of the newly enlisted.

Though the earthwork still remains and the ditches are clear, an atmosphere of desertion characterizes the fort and surroundings. It is situated on a commanding position sloping down to the river, which forms the southern face. Visible, only as relics of the departed, are a small skeleton square of oil trees and a heap of ivory burnt and blackened by Emin's order. The fort is commanded by the hills on eastern bank, distance 2 miles.

The breadth of the river here is 400 yards. In front of the whole southern face is an island; though marshy, it looks firm enough to bear temporary occupation.

No food exists in the immediate vicinity of the fort now.

I now proceeded to question some of the interpreters, whom I had sent for. They said that no Europeans had been in the neighbourhood, and on further cross-examination of them and others it was positively stated that none had been here since Emin Pasha

that the Askaris, with the exception of Mulah Bey, who, with the greater portion of them, had some time previously joined the Dervishes, had been talked over by some Arabs and had left about April 1893, going in the direction of Lado.

The Soudanese who joined the Dervishes from Wadelai number all told over 10,000, and with them is a large quantity of arms and ammunition.

This interpreter told me he anticipated the close proximity of the Dervishes now to Wadelai, as many of the native population in the Mahdi country and from Fatiko were running into Wadelai.

On hearing this, I was recommended by Rehan Effendi to get to the boat at once, as he said these Luris told the Soudanese, when he was at Wadelai before, that the Dervishes were a day away when they were but a few miles distant. To this I had no objection, as I had publicly declared in the morning my intention of departure in the evening lest they might consider my anxiety to avoid the sun in the hard pull up stream we had before us and that night travelling betokened fear or in any way showed want of confidence.

Though only 2 miles to reach our former harbour on the eastern bank, it took ten oars two hours to do it.

After landing men to cook food, we put off 5·30 P.M. 5th instant.

As we were pushing off news was shouted from the shore that Sheikh Ali had sent to inform us that the Dervishes were close.

By relieving the crew by Askaris from time to time during the night, we were enabled to nearly reach the junction of the White Nile with the lake by the following night, camping on the eastern bank, and on an island 7th instant. We made for Mahaji Suhhir, the site of Emin's old fort north-west of Lake Albert, on the 8th instant.

I was informed by Rehan Effendi that two of Emin's boats (steel) had been wrecked off the coast hereabouts, and by our Unyoro interpreter that no shelter existed along this shore. Making straight for the village, however, with a strong breeze and considerable sea, we found the village situated on the western shore of a small bay.

The occupants armed on our attempting to open conversation, and told us if we came any further we must fight, that we could remain where we were to eat and drink water.

The Hippos were in such quantity between them and the boat I was anxious to wait for their clearance, and by further parley at this distance I hoped not to drive the people away, but prepare them for our further advance. This policy succeeded.

Though many ran away, sufficient remained to inform me that they would gladly surrender to us if Kabrega was killed, and other information recorded below.

Considering my mission completed, we returned to Kibiro, experiencing very bad weather that greatly delayed us.

I would suggest a station at Pabungu, from which place Lurs might be enlisted all along the western bank, and information of the doings at Wadelai acquired by this means for the present.

Did our numbers permit of it, I should reoccupy Magungu, the two forts there being in direct and close communication, and from the latter enlist the Sheikhs after earning their good-will.

They are, as reported by me after my visit to Magungu, hostile.

In conclusion, it is but fair to others to inform you of the hard work and discomfort shared alike by Soudanese and Swahilis, officers and men, and to acquaint you with the cheerful, praiseworthy manner in which they laid themselves out to assist me to bring to a satisfactory result a mission which, with the information furnished me by the Intelligence officer, viz., that the riverain population on both banks of the Nile were hostile, and that the Dervishes had reached Wadelai, promised the necessity of good men.

This news was so very near the truth, that it is with a correct appreciation of their worth that I bring before you how much I owe to the efforts of those under me.

I would particularly bring to your notice Rehan Effendi Usbasbin and Toka Effendi, Mulazim. They set an example which others followed; also to Toka Ali Askari, who on more than one accasion has shown himself worthy of merit.

Of Mr. Purkiss I would say he has enhanced the high opinion I had already formed of him; fertile in expedient, ready in resource, he earns the respect of those above and below him; in his admirable management of the boat, and in every way, he has been of the greatest assistance.

I consider him a most valuable officer.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RODERIC OWEN.

	Dotis.		Dotis.
1. Adad, Mulazim Tani	3	23. Majan, Askari	1
2. Bilal, Shonish	2	24. Abaki, „	1
3. Amoi, „	2	25. Aliba, „	1
4. Runja, corporal	1½	26. Risgulla, „	1
5. Akayi, lance-corporal	1¼	27. Agaish Dongu, Askari	1
		28. Chope Mabain, „	1
1. Kidi, Askari (interpreter)	1	29. Sadulla, „	1
2. Akylu, „ „	1	30. Synyi, „	1
3. Kika, „ „	1	31. Abilaga, „	1
4. Aliaga, „ „	1	32. Akumoo, „	1
5. Akylu Liamoya, Askari (interpreter) ..	1	33. Ashaik, „	1
6. Abdullah, „ „ ..	1	34. Bokton, „	1
7. Tahoon, „ „ ..	1	35. Akelu Jorai, „	1
8. Abdul Bokheet, „ „ ..	1	36. Ateiti, „	1
9. Ommany, „ „ ..	1	37. Dongo, „	1
10. Bomba, „ „ ..	1	38. Apoma, „	1
11. Bilal Akylu, „ „ ..	1	39. Abdullah, „	1
12. Nassim, „ „ ..	1	40. Gumtoor, „	1
13. Kordau, „ „ ..	1	41. Kairilla, „	1
14. Apoko, „ „ ..	1	42. Libongo, „	1
15. Omara, „ „ ..	1	43. Ponga, „	1
16. Abdullah Mulu, „ „ ..	1	44. Jaboor, „	1
17. Bohl, „ „ ..	1	45. Nzyri, „	1
18. Mone, „ „ ..	1	46. Omar, „	1
19. Shami, Askari	1	47. Chope-a-Bi, „	1
20. Zeitunmutfor, Askari	1	48. Akylu Gomara, „	1
21. Akay, „	1	49. Rial. „	1
22. Laushau, „	1	50. Chope Muru, „	1

I undertake as officer to the Lure garrison at Wadelai to preserve the British flag, and allow no one to take it from the fort, or wherever it may be placed, and that I and those under me will serve the Queen of England as long as we may be required on the terms laid down by Major Owen.

(Signed) ADAD, his × mark.

Witnesses:
(Signed) Roderic Owen, *Major.*
Wm. J. Purkiss.
Rehan Rashit Effendi.

Wadelai, February 5, 1894.

Inclosure 3 in No. 29.

Major Owen to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Fort de Winton* (4), *Southern Unyoro, March* 8, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I have reinstated Kasagama as King of Toru, Usongoro, and Kilakwenda, Yakyamba as Chief of Mwengi, and Kagisyri as Chief of Chatka, subject to Kasagama.

With King Kasagama I have concluded the Treaty inclosed (marked A), and by which you will see he undertakes to pay Her Majesty's Government yearly 40 frasillas of ivory, reckoned at 20*l.* a frasilla, coast price = 800*l.* per annum.

He further undertakes to support the garrison of Toru, whilst the salt of the Salt Lake entirely defrays the food supply of the garrison in Usongoro.

I have left garrisons to reoccupy Forts George and Gerry in Usongoro and Toru respectively as under:—

Fort George:
1 Lieutenant (in charge).
2 corporals.
15 Askaris.

Fort Gerry:
1 sergeant.
1 corporal.
7 Askaris,

The remainder of these Askaris destined to garrison these stations, viz., twenty, the unfortunate condition of Mr. Villiers has necessitated my utilizing for his conveyance. For nearly three weeks he has suffered from what appears to be opthalmia. The fact that he has to be carried will explain my return by the shorter route, since all that is necessary has been accomplished.

I am proceeding now, what speed is possible, to Kampala.

I have established a system of communications from Usongoro, through Toru, to the Forts Hoima, Kitamoa, &c.

I regret to inform you that Kasagama has suffered the loss of a great number of his people in the attack made upon him by Kabrega's army on the withdrawal of the Toru Fort, &c., in September last.

Kabrega was, however, prevented from prosecuting his conquest as far as Usongoro by our invasion of his country.

The Manyema, since their collision with the Belgians in the middle of last year, have withdrawn from the precincts of Usongoro. Thus all is quiet, and, I think, settled in Toru, Usongoro, and Southern Unyoro.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RODERIC OWEN.

Inclosure 4 in No. 29.

(A.)

Treaty made near Fort Gerry, Toru, in Toru, Central Africa, this 3rd day of March, in the year 1894, between Major Owen, for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c., her heirs and successors, on the one part, and the Undersigned, Kasagama, King of Toru and its dependencies, for his heirs and successors, on the other part.

I, the Undersigned, Kasagama, do, in the presence of Headmen and people assembled at this place, do hereby promise:—

1st. That there shall be peace between the subjects of the Queen of England and my subjects.

2nd. That British subjects shall have free access to all parts of my dominions, including Toru, Usongoro, and the country known as Kitakwendas and their dependencies, boundaries of which attached, and shall have the right to build houses and possess property according to the laws in force in this country; that they shall have liberty to carry on such trade or manufacture as may be approved by Her Majesty; and should any difference arise between the aforesaid British subjects and myself, the said Kasagama, as to the duties or customs to be paid to me, the said Kasagama, or the Headmen of the towns in my country, by such British subjects, or as to any other matter, that the dispute shall be referred to a duly authorized Representative of Her Majesty, whose decision in the matter shall be binding and final; and that I will not extend the rights thus guaranteed to British subjects to any other persons without the knowledge and consent of such Representative.

3rd. That I, the said Kasagama, will at no time whatever cede any of my territory to any other Power, or enter into any Agreement, Treaty, or arrangement with any foreign Government, except through and with the consent of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of England, &c.

Done near Fort Gerry, Toru, this 3rd day of March, 1894.

Signed in the presence of—

(Signed) RODERIC OWEN, *Major.*
KASAGAMA, his × mark.

We, the Undersigned, do swear that we have truly and honestly interpreted the terms of the foregoing Agreement to the Contracting Parties, in the Unyoro and Swahali languages.

Witnesses to signatures:

(Signed) ERMANI, his × mark.
ISHMAEL, *ditto.*
MAKWAYA, *ditto, Lieutenant.*

No. 30.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.—(*Received at the Foreign Office, July* 2.)

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, March* 29, 1894.

WITH reference to my letter of the 11th November, 1893, on transport arrangements, I have the honour to forward copy of a Memorandum by Major Macdonald on the same subject. It will be seen that his scheme chiefly differs from mine in recommending the immediate improvement of the road, so as to avoid human porterage through the Subugo forest, and in recommending the use of carts for the Kidong only, Major Macdonald believing that the money thus spent would soon be recouped in saving of transport expenses, and also that an improved road would permit us to levy tolls on contractors, &c., using it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure in No. 30.

Memorandum on Road Improvement between Kikuyu and Kavirondo.

MR. PURKISS and Captain Nelson at Kikuyu first proposed in a definite form to use carts between Kikuyu and Kavirondo, at all events part of the way, in October 1892, and the former by making carts and training Masai donkeys, showed that it was so possible to use donkeys with economy.

Sir Gerald Portal, K.C.M.G., C.B., in January 1893 gave the matter his attention, and proposed to form the necessary intermediate station to enable the road improvement to be carried out with safety.

Colonel Colvile, C.B., made out an independent scheme in November 1893.

These are all very well, but what is necessary is to start the improvement and pass at once the experimental stage.

The section of the road from the Kidong Valley, 20 miles from Kikuyu to the ravine, presents no great difficulty, and the section from the ravine to the Guaso Masai, 45 miles from Mumias, is also for the most part easy. These are the two last sections proposed in Colonel Colvile's scheme.

The Kikuyu garrison can easily pass stores to the Kidong, and Kavirondo porters can be hired to carry cheaply from the Guaso Masai to the lake.

Stations.—To secure the communications there should be a main station at the ravine, and subsidiary stations at the Kidong and Guaso Masai. These would be Government stations, and independent of the Transport Establishment.

Carts.—Fifty light donkey carts, each drawn by three donkeys, should at once be put on the road. Twenty carts to work from the Kidong to the ravine, twenty from the ravine to Guaso Masai, and the reserve.

The caravan of twenty carts would only make one trip a-month each way, and the forty carts would thus carry up country 2,592 loads a-year, allowing 10 per cent. space for food, carriage of kit, &c.; about 200 donkeys would be required.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD,
Captain R.E.

No. 31.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received July* 2.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 10, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a copy of a despatch which I addressed to Colonel Colvile to-day on receipt of the instructions contained in your Lordship's telegram of yesterday's date.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 31.

Mr. A. Hardinge to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Zanzibar, June* 10, 1894.

I HAVE received instructions from the Earl of Kimberley to inform you that Her Majesty's Government fully appreciate the ability and success with which you have conducted the military operations reported in your recent despatches. I am to state to you that Uganda will be declared a British Protectorate. You should make this publicly known, and acquaint King Mwanga that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to bestow on him the protection which he requested in his Agreement with Sir Gerald Portal of the 29th May, 1893. That Agreement is now formally sanctioned.

The British Protectorate is to extend only over the territory of Uganda proper, understanding thereby the territory bounded to the north by Unyoro, to the east by Usoga, and to the west by Ankoli and Koki.

The arrangements to be made by you with regard both to these latter and to other adjacent territories should not go beyond such Agreements with their respective Chiefs as may be necessary for the maintenance of alliance and friendly relations with the Uganda Protectorate for the suppression of the Slave Trade and for securing facilities for commerce.

You are to understand that your military operations and occupation of posts in Unyoro or elsewhere must be confined to such measures as are indispensable for the defence and safety of the Protectorate. Any partial or temporary occupation of Unyoro must be purely for defensive purposes, in order to protect Uganda against attack.

Every effort should be made by you to establish friendly relations with Kabrega, and to prevent an alliance between him and the Mahdiists.

The military stores for which you applied through Major Macdonald will be furnished to you, and those required immediately will be on their way to you shortly.

I have made, with the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, certain provisional arrangements for transport between Uganda and the coast, which I shall have the honour to explain to you in a separate despatch.

I am instructed to communicate to you herewith copy of an Agreement, which was signed at Brussels on the 12th May last, on behalf of their respective Governments, by Her Majesty's Minister in Belgium and the Secretary of State for the Interior of the Independent State of the Congo. An exchange of notes, of which copies are annexed, between the two Plenipotentiaries accompanied the signature of this instrument.

Wadelai forms part of the territories which, under the Agreement, have been leased by Great Britain to the Independent State of the Congo. You are therefore to retire from it, and from every part of the territories so leased as soon as possible, concerting, if time will permit, with the Commander of the Belgian expedition now within the British sphere at or near Ndiri.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 32.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 6, 1894.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 10th ultimo, inclosing copy of the instructions which you have addressed to Colonel Colvile, the terms of which are approved.

I am, &c.
(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

No. 33.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received July* 22.)

(Telegraphic.) *Mombasa, July* 22, 1894.

COLONEL COLVILE reports from Uganda that Treaties have been made with Chiefs Kavalli and Maswa on Lake Albert. Affairs in Unyoro are satisfactory.

No. 34.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received July* 24.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 30, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith, with reference to my telegram from Mombasa of the 26th instant, a despatch from Colonel Colvile, reporting the exclusion from the succession of the young Princes kept in German territory by Bishop Hirth.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 34.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, April* 15, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that, on the 10th instant, it was decided in full Council of King and Chiefs that the two young Princes, nephews of the King, who are being kept in German territory by Mgr. Hirth, having been so long under foreign tuition, are ineligible as heirs to the Throne of Uganda.

A Proclamation, signed by the King and myself, has accordingly been posted on the Palace gate, announcing that these Princes have been cut out of the succession to the throne.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

No. 35.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 24, 1894.

I HAVE caused Colonel Colvile's despatches, noted in the margin,* in which he draws attention to the services rendered by the various military officers under his command, to be brought to the favourable notice of His Royal Highness the Commander-in-chief and Her Majesty's Secretary of State for War.

I have to instruct you to inform Colonel Colvile accordingly, and at the same time to request him to convey to Dr. Moffat and to Messrs. Purkiss and Pilkington my appreciation of the able assistance which they have rendered him.

You should further inform Colonel Colvile that his suggestions as to the recognition of the status of the Soudanese troops and the grant of a medal have been referred to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for War.

I am, &c.
(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

---

* Nos. 6 and 7, Inclosures in Nos. 20, 21, 22, and 23, No. 26, Inclosures 3 and 4 in No. 28, and No 29.

No. 36.

The Earl of Kimberley to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 10, 1894.

I TRANSMIT herewith Warrants appointing Colonel Colvile and Mr. F. J. Jackson to be Judicial Officers, under "The Africa Order in Council, 1889," in and for the district or region comprised within the limits of the local jurisdiction styled "the British sphere on the East Coast of Africa, exclusive of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar."

I have to request you, in forwarding these Warrants to Colonel Colvile, to inform him that they are personal to the individuals named on them, and that if either he or Mr. Jackson should cease to be employed in the district, or is temporarily absent from his duties therein, they cannot be made use of by any other persons.

Copies of "The Africa Order in Council, 1889," and of the instructions issued for the guidance of officers in giving effect to that Order, as well as of "The Africa Orders in Council, 1892 and 1893," are inclosed.

I am, &c.
(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 36.

Warrant.

WHEREAS Her Majesty has been pleased to direct that Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Edward Colvile, C.B., shall be appointed a Judicial Officer to perform, in and for all that district or region which is comprised within the limits of the local jurisdiction styled the British sphere on the East Coast of Africa, exclusive of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, all or any of the judicial powers and authorities vested in a Consular Court by "The Africa Order in Council, 1889": Now, therefore, he is hereby appointed to perform all such powers and authorities in and for the district or region aforesaid, and to hold and form a Court at such place or places within the said district or region as may hereafter, with the authority of a Secretary of State, be appointed in writing by him as Acting Commissioner in the Uganda Protectorate.

(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

Foreign Office, August 9, 1894.

Inclosure 2 in No. 36.

Warrant.

WHEREAS Her Majesty has been pleased to direct that Frederick John Jackson shall be appointed a Judicial Officer to perform, in and for all that district or region which is comprised within the limits of the local jurisdiction styled the British sphere on the East Coast of Africa, exclusive of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, all or any of the judicial powers and authorities vested in a Consular Court by "The Africa Order in Council, 1889": Now, therefore, Frederick John Jackson is hereby appointed to perform all such powers and authorities in and for the district or region aforesaid, and to hold and form a Court at such place or places within the said district or region as may hereafter, with the authority of a Secretary of State, be appointed in writing by Her Majesty's Commissioner or Acting Commissioner in the Uganda Protectorate.

(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

Foreign Office, August 9, 1894.

No. 37.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received August* 22.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, July* 28, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith, with reference to my telegram of the 22nd instant, two despatches from Colonel Colvile, reporting and inclosing copies of the Treaties concluded by Dr. Moffat with the Chiefs Kavalli and Maswa on Lake Albert.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 37.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Kampala, Uganda, May* 6, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that while on the point of dispatching this mail I received a Report from Dr. Moffat, commanding in Unyoro during Captain Thruston's absence at Mahaji Saghir, informing me that he has made a Treaty with the Chief Kavalli on the west shore of the Albert Lake. Duplicate of this Treaty and that with the Chief of Maswa will be forwarded by next mail.

The Treaty with Kavalli was made on the 18th April, 1894.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 37.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, May* 19, 1894.

WITH reference to my letter of the 6th instant, I have the honour to forward duplicates of the Treaties with the Chief Kavalli and Maswa.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 37.

Treaty made at Mahaji Saghir, on west shore of Lake Albert, this 24th day of March, in the year 1894, between Captain A. B. Thruston, Oxfordshire Light Infantry, for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c., her heirs and successors, on the one part, and the Undersigned, Maswa, for his heirs and successors, on the other part.

I, THE Undersigned, Maswa, do, in the presence of Headmen and people assembled at this place, hereby promise :—

1. That there shall be peace between the subjects of the Queen of England and my subjects.

2. That British subjects shall have free access to all parts of my territory, and shall have the right to build houses and possess property according to the laws in force in this country; that they shall have full liberty to carry on such trade or manufacture as may be approved by Her Majesty; and should any difference arise between the aforesaid British subjects and mine as to any matter, that the dispute shall be referred to a duly authorized Representative of Her Majesty, whose decision in the matter shall be binding and final; and that I will not extend the rights thus guaranteed to British subjects to any other persons without the knowledge and consent of such Representative.

3. That I, the said Maswa, will at no time whatever cede any of my territory to any other Power, or enter into any Agreement, Treaty, or Arrangement with any foreign

Government except through and with the consent of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of England, &c.

Done at Mahaji Saghir, this 24th day of March, 1894.

Signed in the presence of—

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain.*
MASWA, his × mark.

We, the Undersigned, do swear that we have truly and honestly interpreted the terms of the foregoing Agreement to the Contracting Parties, in the Unyoro language.

Witness to signatures:

(Signed) KIZA, his × mark.

Inclosure 4 in No. 37.

Treaty made at Injare, on the Albert Lake, in Kavalli's country, this 18th day of April, in the year 1894, between Robert Unwin Moffat, M.B., C.M., for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c., her heirs and successors, on the one part, and the Undersigned, Chief Kavalli, for his heirs and successors, on the other part.

I, THE Undersigued, Chief Kavalli, do, in the presence of Headmen and people assembled at this place, hereby promise:—

1. That there shall be peace between the subjects of the Queen of England and Kavalli's subjects.

2. That British subjects shall have free access to all parts of the country under the jurisdiction of Kavalli, and shall have the right to build houses and possess property according to the laws in force in this country; that they shall have full liberty to carry on such trade or manufacture as may be approved by Her Majesty; and should any difference arise between the aforesaid British subjects and the subjects of the said Kavalli as to the duties or customs to be paid to Kavalli, the said Chief, or the Headmen of the towns in Kavalli's country, by such British subjects, or as to any other matter, that the dispute shall be referred to a duly authorized Representative of Her Majesty, whose decision in the matter shall be binding and final; and that Kavalli will not extend the rights thus guaranteed to British subjects to any other persons without the knowledge and consent of such Representative.

3. That Kavalli, the said Chief, will at no time whatever cede any of his territory to any other Power, or enter into any Agreement, Treaty, or Arrangement with any foreign Government except through and with the consent of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of England, &c.

Done at Injare, this 18th day of April, 1894.

Signed in the presence of—

(Signed) R. U. MOFFAT.
KAVALLI, *Chief,* his × mark.

(Signed) MUSA B. HAMADI, his × mark,
Zanzibar Headman.

We, the Undersigned, do swear that we have truly and honestly interpreted the terms of the foregoing Agreement to the Contracting Parties, in the Kinyoro, Arabic, and Kiswahili languages.

Witnesses to signatures:

(Signed) RABJ SURUS, his × mark,
Arabic Kiswahili Interpreter.
KANJANGA, his × mark,
Arabic Kinyoro Interpreter.

No. 38.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received August 22.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, July* 28, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch from Colonel Colvile inclosing correspondence between himself and Bishop Hirth on the subject of alleged Roman

Catholic grievances in Uganda, and of the Bishop's wish to extend the operations of his Mission to Koki and Ankole.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 38.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. Cracknall.

Sir, *Port Alice, May* 15, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward some correspondence which has passed between Mgr. Hirth and myself.

I believe that in some of the matters which he mentions the Catholics are put to serious inconvenience, which I am taking steps to remedy.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 38.

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

M. le Commissaire, *Rubaga, le* 27 *Avril*, 1894.

ME trouvant par ma charge dans l'obligation de procurer le bien et de maintenir autant qu'il est en mon pouvoir l'existence des Missions dont le soin m'a été confié dans la région du Nyanza, je prends la liberté de venir vous exposer la situation des Catholiques dans l'Uganda, dans l'espoir que vous voudrez bien prendre leurs intérêts et défendre leur cause qui est d'ailleurs celle de l'avenir même d'une partie notable de ce pays.

Depuis près d'une année que les Catholiques sont rentrés dans une partie de leurs charges d'autrefois, l'existence leur a été rendue particulièrement difficile, et par contre-coup, la Mission elle-même auprès des indigènes est entravée. On pourrait se méprendre sur les intentions des Catholiques, si l'on ne se rendait compte des conditions où ils se trouvent; voilà pourquoi je me permets de vous adresser ces quelques explications.

C'est au mois de Mai 1893 que Sir Gerald Portal voulut bien rendre aux Catholiques la liberté de rentrer dans deux petites provinces, Mawokota et Lwekula; en Juillet on y ajouta le district de Kasuju qui compte quelques villages. De l'aveu de tous, ces provinces sont les plus pauvres et les plus ruinées de l'Uganda; on n'y compte pas 25,000 habitants, et la broussaille y est plus épaisse que dans aucune autre partie de l'Uganda. La frontière de Mawokota se trouvant à 15 milles environ de la capitale, les Catholiques demandèrent de plus une bande de terrain, large de 6 à 8 milles environ, et qui s'étendrait depuis ces frontières jusqu'à la capitale elle-même; elle leur aurait permis de trouver leur subsistance pendant le temps qu'il leur est prescrit de séjourner chaque année à la capitale. Il leur fut donné deux villages cultivés, et quelques autres en friche sur la route qui conduit de Kampala à la province Musulmane de Katambala; mais ce chemin sera toujours impraticable pour les Catholiques du Buddu et de Mawokota. A la capitale même le quartier qu'on leur assigna se trouvait en friche depuis de longs mois. A peine ce nouvel ordre fut-il établi que les Catholiques furent appelé à prendre leur part aux corvées et aux guerres.

Cependant à la suite du désastre de 1892, les Catholiques refoulés tous au Buddu, s'étaient vus en proie à tous les fléaux: famine, peste, variole, &c., qui enlevèrent en deux ans le tiers de la population; ils n'ont pu venir encore qu'en petit nombre prendre possession des terrains qui leur ont été assignés, en sorte qu'actuellement la subsistance et les travaux à la capitale leur sont presque impossibles.

Les bras manquent pour la culture; outre les morts qui ont été si nombreux, beaucoup de femmes n'ont pas reparu depuis la guerre de 1892. Où trouver au reste, chez ces gens dépouillés de tout, des cauris en nombre suffisant pour acheter à la capitale leur nourriture, pendant plus de six mois que durent le défrichement et les premières cultures; et même après ce temps la récolte sera encore insuffisante.

Quand ces Chefs sont obligés d'amener ensuite nombre d'ouvriers pour les travaux du Roi, c'est bien pire; ceux-ci après avoir travaillé tout le jour, passent la nuit à courir le pays jusqu'à une distance de 10 milles, pour mendier un peu de nourriture. Dans les

environs de la capitale, les vivres sont hors de prix pour ces pauvres gens, et souvent même impossibles à trouver.

J'en ai la preuve à la Mission même de Rubaga, où nous avons la plus grande difficulté pour faire nos constructions et entretenir les élèves de notre école. Nous sommes dans la nécessité souvent de disperser travailleurs et enfants, pendant deux ou trois jours, pour qu'ils trouvent quelques vivres, soit que ceux-ci soient réellement introuvables dans les environs, soit qu'on refuse de les vendre parce que ce sont des Catholiques qui achètent, comme cela est arrivé quelquefois.

Les travaux du Roi qui se font plus ou moins toute l'année, sont de plus pour les Catholiques une corvée dix fois plus lourde que pour les Protestants. En Uganda, ce sont les ouvriers eux-mêmes qui ont à fournir tous les matériaux. Une bonne partie de ces matériaux, c'est-à-dire, tous les bois qui entrent dans les clôtures, sont pris dans les propriétés particulières et cultivées. Les Protestants refusent naturellement aux Catholiques la permission de prendre ces bois dans leurs propriétés, en sorte que ceux-ci sont obligés de les chercher dans leur propre province de Mawokota, à deux ou trois journées de distance parfois, car les seuls villages un peu cultivés de Mawokota se trouvent du côté de la Katonga.* Ce travail est écrasant dans de pareilles conditions.

Dernièrement un des Chefs Catholiques du sud du Buddu s'est vu abandonné de quinze de ses hommes, qui ont préféré émigrer à l'étranger plutôt que de le suivre à la capitale, et on pourrait citer plusieurs faits semblables.

Une émigration considérable se fait toujours au Kiziba Allemand, où plusieurs villages de Bagandas se sont formés déjà. J'ai dû même fonder au sud de la Kagera une Mission pour ces Chrétiens expatriés dont le nombre augmente rapidement. Elle sera bientot plus fréquentée que celle même de la capitale.

Je sais bien que les Chefs Protestants cherchent à nier toutes ces difficultés, mais ils ont intérêt à le faire, comme ils ont intérêt à semer depuis deux mois des bruits de guerre et des menaces d'extermination contre les Catholiques, à l'effet d'effrayer les gens des campagnes. Tout le pays les répètent. Ils savent, qu'avec la facilité qu'ont les Bagandas d'émigrer d'une province à l'autre, quantité de paysans quittent de cette manière les provinces Catholiques, pour chercher leur sécurité dans les provinces Protestantes; par contre tous ceux qui dans les provinces Protestantes ont conservé quelques sympathies pour les Catholiques, sont empêchés ainsi, par la crainte de tout perdre, de venir se fixer dans les districts Catholiques. Je n'ai pas à apprécier de pareils procédés.

Ces difficultés où se trouvent les Catholiques, je me contente de les signaler à votre attention, laissant à votre bienveillante équité le soin d'y apporter remède.

L'Ile de Sésé souffre beaucoup aussi, et les missionnaires qui y sont établis constatent qu'elle se dépeuple toujours davantage. Voici les faits : Les Catholiques en rentrant à Sésé ont dû s'imposer des travaux extraordinaires pour construire des barques, car les Protestants, à leur départ, avaient emmené, non pas leurs barques seulement, mais beaucoup de celles même du Roi. Chaque barque demande six mois de travail. En outre, les Protestants ont fait émigrer beaucoup de rameurs de l'île, à cause des bruits qu'ils ont répandu là aussi parmi les paysans trop crédules en quittant Sésé. Beaucoup de ceux-ci ont donc quitté l'île aussi, et pour leur rendre l'émigration plus facile, on a refusé de rendre aux Catholiques deux petites îles, Luramba et Selinya, qui se trouvent entre Sésé et Ntebe, îles que la Convention même du Capitaine Lugard en Avril 1892 leur assurait, et sur lesquelles Sir G. Portal, par deux fois, a confirmé leurs droits. On a de plus enlevé de la Province de Mawokota la presqu'île de Zinga (en face de Utebe), dont elle a fait partie de temps immémorial. On a refusé enfin aux Chefs Basésés les petites propriétés qu'ils ont eues de tout temps dans un des ports de l'Uganda, où ils sont souvent appelés pour le service du Roi ou du pays. Leurs rameurs sont obligés maintenant d'apporter leur nourriture de leur île même pour tout le temps qu'ils ont à vivre en Uganda. Bien souvent ils sont dans la nécessité de faire d'un trait le trajet du continent de l'Uganda à Sésé, parce qu'on leur a enlevé les îles intermédiaires : aussi les naufrages sont-ils devenus bien plus nombreux.

Sans doute, les rapports entre Protestants et Catholiques pourront devenir plus faciles avec le temps, et ainsi quelques-unes de ces difficultés disparaîtront; mais quand sera-ce? Malgré tous les efforts qu'on pourra faire en ce sens, les bons rapports, d'ici longtemps, n'auront pas lieu. Il faut donc aviser à d'autres moyens, si on ne veut pas qu'une partie considérable du pays soit vouée à une irrémédiable ruine. Vous me permettrez de proposer pour le lac (1) de faire réintégrer les Catholiques dans les îlots de Luramba et de Selinya; (2) de leur faire obtenir quelques propriétés, soit aux environs de Utèbe, soit entre Utebe et la capitale; (3) de charger une Commission de faire le recensement des

* Ceux du Buddu sont souvent dans la nécessité d'acheter ces matériaux qu'ils paient fort cher.

barques de toutes les îles ; on obtiendrait ainsi, s'il y a lieu, une répartition proportionnée du travail, et on arrêterait, pendant qu'il en est temps, l'émigration des Basésés sur les côtes du Kiziba, et dans l'île de Bumbidde, vers le sud.

Je dois ajouter quelque chose sur la situation qui est faite aux Missions Catholiques, dans le Buddu, et dans les pays limitrophes de l'Uganda. Vous connaissez, M. le Commissaire, suffisamment nos Missions pour juger de leur incontestable utilité et du bien qu'elles font. Je ne puis parler de celle de Rubaga, où il nous est presque impossible de rebâtir notre établissement ; mais vos officiers ont vu ce que les missionnaires ont réalisé dans les stations du Buddu, en moins de deux ans, et alors qu'ils étaient privés absolument de tout secours d'Europe ; car nous possédons à peine le dixième des revenus de la Mission Protestante, et cela n'a même pu suffire pour nous couvrir de toutes les pertes faites en 1892. Ceux qui ont vu le Buddu cependant ont pu constater ce qui a été fait non seulement pour l'instruction du peuple et les écoles des enfants, mais même sous le rapport matériel, pour les bâtiments construits, les cultures, les plantations, les routes et les ports, &c. Pourrons-nous continuer ce travail, ou devrons nous l'abandonner ? Telle est la question qui se pose aujourd'hui à nous. La solution dépendra des conditions de vie qui seront faites aux Catholiques dans l'Uganda. Si l'émigration doit continuer à l'étranger, notre œuvre est condamnée à végéter ou même à périr au Buddu, car c'est ce qu'il y a de mieux, qui s'en va.

Si encore nous avions espoir de pouvoir nous fixer ailleurs, nous espérerions que notre champ de travail serait simplement déplacé. Si nous étions libres de nous fixer au Koki ou chez Ntale, nos Missions y seraient bientôt florissantes, car une vive impulsion serait donnée par les Bagandas qui nous suivraient. Aussi je vous prie, M. le Commissaire, puisqu'il vous sera peut-être difficile de nous rétablir dans de bonnos conditions de vie dans l'Uganda même, veuillez nous ouvrir au moins les pays à l'ouest du Buddu, où vous-même m'avez dit qu'un officier devait se fixer bientôt. Ne permettez pas, pour l'honneur de votre Administration et de l'Angleterre même, qu'on colporte plus longtemps les calomnies qui ont cours, à dessein uniquement d'exciter les païens mêmes contre les Catholiques. Ce serait une tâche dans l'histoire de la civilisation de ces pays.

Je sais positivement que depuis deux ans surtout, les Bagandas Protestants cherchent à persuader de toutes manières à tous les Chefs païens hors de l'Uganda, que Kampala a pour mission d'introduire partout le Protestantisme, et que ses soldats seront envoyés contre tous ceux qui ne voudraient pas de cette religion ou qui préféreraient la religion Catholique. Les Chefs Protestants expliquent à leur manière l'acte de tolérance éclairée qu'est venu accomplir Sir G. Portal en ces pays, et n'y voient nullement une preuve contre leur intolérance. Vous connaissez assez ces pays pour comprendre combien de telles menaces doivent produire d'effet sur les Chefs noirs. Si des actes absolument contraires ne viennent bientôt démentir ces calomnies, les missionnaires Catholiques d'ici longtemps ne pourront pénétrer nulle part. Les Ministres Protestants, de leur côté, ne seront pas assez nombreux pour occuper tous les points, et ainsi la barbarie continuera de régner librement jusqu'autour des forts.

J'ose vous demander donc de laisser aux missionnaires Catholiques la liberté de pénétrer dans le Koki et auprès de Ntale dès maintenant.* Avec l'ascendant moral qu'ils pourront acquérir sur les indigènes, ils seront en mesure d'arrêter bientôt la Traite des Esclaves qui maintenant encore fait toujours beaucoup de victimes parmi nos Chrétiens. Cette Traite se fait par le Koki et l'Ankori, soit par les païens, soit par les marchands Musulmans qui viennent du sud. A cause de la division profonde qui existe entre les Catholiques et les Protestants, je crois certain que les ministres Protestants réussiraient beaucoup moins à arrêter cette Traite dont les Catholiques surtout sont victimes ; j'ai vu par expérience avec quelle facilité les Protestants ont vendu tant de prisonniers faits sur les Catholiques pendant les trois premiers mois de 1892. Quatre de nos Missions, échelonnées depuis la Kagera jusqu'à Tabora, sont occupées encore maintenant à faire des rachats.

Je n'ai pas besoin d'ajouter que je n'entends pas pénétrer dans ces pays contre la volonté des Chefs qui les gouvernent ; il suffirait que ceux-ci pussent apprendre que la Mission Catholique sera au moins tolérée chez eux par votre Gouvernement.

Dans l'espoir que vous voudrez bien prendre en considération les explications et les désirs exprimés, je vous prie, &c.

(Signé) ✠ J. HIRTH,
Ev. de Théreste, Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

* Dans chacun des deux pays nous possédons déjà bon nombre de Chrétiens.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Rubaga, April* 27, 1894.

AS in virtue of my office I find myself charged with the duty of assuring the welfare, and maintaining, so far as in me lies, the existence of the Missions which have been confided to me in the Nyanza region, I take the liberty of drawing your attention to the position of the Uganda Catholics, in the hope that you will look after their interests and defend their cause, which is, moreover, that of the future of a considerable portion of this country.

The Catholics have now for nearly a year been in the partial enjoyment of their former offices, but their lives have been rendered very difficult, and the work of the Mission among the natives has of consequence been hindered. The intentions of the Catholics might be misunderstood were account not to be taken of their circumstances, and I accordingly take the liberty of offering you the few following explanations.

In May 1893 Sir Gerald Portal was good enough to give the Catholics leave to return to the two small provinces of Mawokota and Lwekula, and in July the district of Kasuju, which comprises several villages, was added. Every one knows that these provinces are the poorest and most ruined in Uganda; they do not even contain 25,000 inhabitants; the bush is thicker there than in any other part of Uganda. As the frontier of Mawokota is about 15 miles from the capital, the Catholics asked besides for a belt of land some 6 to 8 miles broad, which would extend from the frontier in question up to the capital; they would thus have been enabled to find food during the time that they are obliged to pass every year in the capital. They were given two cultivated villages and some others which were fallow on the road from Kampala to the Mussulman province of Katambala; but this road will never be of any use to the Catholics of Buddu and Mawokota. In the capital itself the quarter assigned them had been lying fallow for many months. Scarcely was the new arrangement arrived at than the Catholics were called on to take their share in forced labour and war.

In consequence, however, of the catastrophe of 1892, the Catholics being all forced back into Buddu, were exposed to every sort of calamity: famine, plague and small-pox, which in two years carried off one-third of the population. Hitherto only small numbers of them have been able to come and take possession of the lands assigned them, so that, as a matter of fact, it is almost impossible for them at once to live and work in the capital.

There is no one left to till the fields; besides the numerous deaths there are numbers of women who have not been seen since the war of 1892. People, moreover, who have lost everything are not likely to have cowries enough to buy food for themselves in the capital throughout the period of more than six months required for breaking up the soil, and submitting it to the first processes of cultivation; and even after that the harvest will still be insufficient.

When these Chiefs are, moreover, obliged to bring a number of workmen with them for the King's works, it is still worse; these latter after working all the day, spend the night in going about the country for 10 miles round begging for food. In the outskirts of the capital provisions are too expensive for these people, and are even sometimes not to be got.

I have proof of all this even in the Mission at Rubaga, where we have the greatest difficulty in getting our works done and providing for our scholars. We are often obliged, for two or three days at a time, to send our labourers and our children away to enable them to obtain provisions, whether it is that these latter are really not obtainable in the neighbourhood, or because people refuse to sell them, as has sometimes happened, because it is the Catholics who want to buy.

The King's works, which go on more or less the whole year, are, moreover, ten times more burdensome to the Catholics than to the Protestants. In Uganda it is the workmen themselves who furnish the materials. A large portion of these materials, that is to say, all the wood used in the inclosures, comes from private cultivated properties. The Protestants naturally refuse the Catholics leave to take this wood from their properties, so that these latter are obliged to look for it in their own Province of Mawokota, sometimes at two or three days' distance, for the only villages in Mawokota that are at all cultivated are on the Katonga side.* The work is in such circumstances crushing.

Quite recently one of the Catholic Chiefs from the south of Buddu was left by fifteen of his men, who preferred to emigrate rather than follow him to the capital, and several similar instances might be cited.

* The Buddu people are often obliged to buy their materials very dear.

A considerable exodus is always going on into German Kiziba, where several Baganda villages have already been formed. I have even been obliged to found a Mission south of the Kagera for these exiled Christians whose numbers are rapidly increasing. It will soon be more frequented even than that in the capital.

I am well aware that the Protestant Chiefs endeavour to deny the existence of all these difficulties, but it is their interest to do so, as for the last two months it has been to spread reports of war and threats of extermination against the Catholics with the object of frightening the country-people. The whole country is repeating stories. They are aware that, as it is easy for the Baganda to move from one province to another, numbers of peasants leave the Catholic provinces in this manner to seek safety in Protestant provinces; on the other hand, all such as in the Protestant provinces have preserved any sympathy for the Catholics are thus prevented from fear of losing everything from coming and settling in the Catholic districts. I need hardly expatiate on such proceedings.

I confine myself to drawing your attention to the difficulties in which the Catholics find themselves, leaving it to your kindness and sense of justice to devise a remedy.

The Island of Sese also suffers a great deal, and the missionaries settled there state that the population is constantly decreasing. The facts are as follows: When the Catholics returned to Sese they found themselves obliged to work very hard to build boats, the Protestants, on their departure, having carried off not only their own boats, but many of the King's as well. Each boat requires six months' work. Besides this, the Protestants have induced many boatmen to leave the island by the reports they have spread there as well among the peasants whose excessive credulity led them to quit Sese. Many of these latter too have now left the island, and in order to render their doing so the easier, they refused to restore to the Catholics the two little Islands of Luramba and Selinya, which are situated between Sese and Ntebe. These islands were assigned to them even by Captain Lugard's Convention of April 1892, and their rights thereto were twice confirmed by Sir G. Portal. The peninsula of Zinga (opposite Utebe) has, moreover, been cut off from the Province of Mawokota, of which it has formed a part from time immemorial. Further, the Basese Chiefs have been refused the small properties which they have always had in one of the Uganda ports, whither they are frequently called on the King's service or in that of the country. Their boatmen are now obliged actually to bring their food from the same island during the whole time they have to live in Uganda. Very often they are under the necessity of going straight from the mainland of Uganda to Sese, because the intervening islands have been taken away from them; wrecks have in consequence become much more numerous.

No doubt the relations between the Protestants and the Catholics will in time become easier, and some of these difficulties will consequently disappear. But when will that time be? In spite of all the efforts that can be made in this direction good relations cannot exist for a long time. Other means must therefore be tried if a considerable portion of the country is not to be left to go to irremediable ruin. So far as the lake is concerned, you will allow me to propose (1) to replace the Catholics in the islands of Luramba and Selinya; (2) to obtain some properties for them either near Ntebe or between Ntebe and the capital; (3) to appoint a Commission to take a census of the boats throughout all the islands; a proportionate redistribution of labour could thus be arrived at, should there be any need for one, and while there still was time, a stop could be put to the emigration of the Basese on the coast of Kiziba, and in the island of Bumbidde towards the south.

I must add a few observations on the situation in which are placed the Catholic Missions in Buddu, and in the countries conterminous with Uganda. You are sufficiently acquainted with our Missions to judge of their incontestable utility and of the good they do. I cannot mention the one at Rubaga, where it is almost impossible for us to reconstruct our establishment; but your officers have seen what the missionaries have accomplished in the stations of Buddu in less than two years, even when absolutely deprived of any European assistance; for we possess barely the tenth part of the income of the Protestant Mission, and that was not sufficient to make good our losses in 1892. Those who have seen Buddu, however, have been able to confirm all that was done not only for the instruction of the people and the children's schools, but in a material respect, for the construction of buildings, cultivation, plantations, roads, and ports, &c. Shall we be able to continue this work, or shall we have to abandon it? That is the question which is put to us to-day. Its solution will depend on the conditions of life to be accorded to the Catholics in Uganda. If

emigration abroad is to go on, this work of ours in Buddu is condemned to stand still or even to perish, for it is the best men who leave.

Could we still hope to be able to settle elsewhere, we should hope that the scene of our work would be merely changed. If we were free to establish ourselves at Koki or near Ntale, our Missions would soon be in a flourishing condition, for the Baganda who would follow us would impart a keen impulse to the work. I beg you further, since it will perhaps be no easy matter for you to restore to us, even in Uganda, facile conditions of life, to be good enough to throw open to us at least the country west of Buddu, where you yourself told me an officer was soon to take up his quarters. Do not any longer, for the honour of your Administration and of England, permit the libels which are rife to be sown broadcast—libels whose only object is to excite heathens against Catholics. This would be a blot in the history of the civilization of these countries.

I know positively that for the last two years, especially, the Baganda Protestants have been endeavouring by every means in their power to persuade all the heathen Chiefs outside Uganda that the Mission of Kampala is to introduce Protestantism everywhere, and that its soldiers will be dispatched against all who either refuse that religion or show preference for the Catholic religion. The Protestant Chiefs explain in their own manner the enlightened act of toleration which Sir G. Portal came to bring about in this country, and fail to see in it any proof of their intolerance. You are sufficiently conversant with these countries to understand what an effect these threats are bound to produce on the black Chiefs. Unless utterly different actions soon give the lie to these calumnies, the Catholic missionaries here will for long be unable to penetrate anywhere. In their turn, the Protestant missionaries will not be sufficiently numerous to occupy every point, so that barbarism will continue its reign unrestrained even round the forts.

I venture therefore to request you to grant permission at once to the Catholic missionaries to penetrate into Koki and to the district of Ntale.* With the moral ascendency they will be able to acquire over the natives they will soon be in a position to put a stop to the Slave Trade, which still continues to this day to carry off many victims among our Christians. This Traffic is being carried on by Koki and Ankori, whether by the heathen or by the Mussulman merchants from the south: In consequence of the deep dissensions between the Catholics and the Protestants, I think it is certain that the Protestant ministers would have far less success in stopping this Traffic, of which the Catholics are the principal victims; I saw by experience how easily the Protestants sold so many Catholic prisoners during the three first months of 1892. Four of our Missions, stationed from the Kagera up to Tabora, are still occupied in the work of redemption.

There is no need for me to add that I have no intention of penetrating into these countries in opposition to the will of the Chiefs who govern them; it would be sufficient for them to learn that the Catholic Mission would be at any rate tolerated in their country by your Government.

Hoping you will be good enough to take into consideration my explanations and the wishes I have expressed, I avail, &c.

(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH,
Ev. de Théreste, Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

Inclosure 3 in No. 38.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Port Alice, April* 28, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grandeur's letter of the 27th instant, and need hardly say how grateful I always am for any information which may afford me the means of redressing grievances of any of the inhabitants of this country, and that such information will always receive my most careful consideration. I must, however, beg your Grandeur to bear in mind that while you naturally take the greatest interest in that portion of the population which has had the privilege of benefiting by your religious instruction, it is my duty to devote equal attention to the welfare of each of the four sects into which the Buganda are divided, and in justice to the others—more especially the Mahommedans and the adherents to the aboriginal belief of

* In each of these countries we have already a considerable number of Christians.

this country, who have no Europeans taking a special interest in them—I cannot permit myself to be guided by any such information until it has been conveyed to me through the proper native channels.

While fully acknowledging your obligation to safeguard the well-being and existence of the Mission of which you are the Chief, and entirely sympathizing with your natural desire to promote the prosperity of your converts, I must officially draw a distinct line between the two interests, which may appear to you as one, and while willingly discussing with you any question which may effect the rights to which you and all missionaries are entitled, must confine myself to noting with interest your observations on native questions. I may, however, mention that for some time past I have been making careful inquiries into many of the points raised by your Grandeur's letter.

With regard to your Grandeur's desire to extend your sphere of work to the westward, I would point out that although the counties in that direction lying between Uganda and the Congo Free State are within the British sphere of influence, they have not yet been placed under the direct charge of European officers, and although I should not officially be responsible for the safety of Europeans proceeding thence, I should certainly incur a heavy moral responsibility were I to permit their residence in districts where their lives might be in danger, and in which only political necessities would justify me in putting Her Majesty's Government to the expense of a more comprehensive occupation. Whether I send officers to these districts must depend on many considerations, but should the time come when I consider them to be fit places of residence for Europeans, I can assure your Grandeur that no such prejudices as those, which, as far as I am concerned, you quite unjustifiably hint at, will in any way influence me.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

No. 39.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received September* 19.)

(Extract.) *Zanzibar, August* 28, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch from Colonel Colvile respecting the proceedings of Captain Thruston in the neighbourhood of Lake Albert.

It describes the capture by Captain Thruston of the important position of Masaga Mkuru, in Unyoro, the effects of which on the security of communications with Uganda, and on the respect felt for our troops in Unyoro, Colonel Colvile regards as very valuable.

Inclosure 1 in No. 39.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, June* 6, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward a letter from the Officer Commanding in Unyoro, together with an extract from the summary of the diary of the Unyoro Field Force, describing Captain Thruston's brilliant capture of Masaga Mkuru. I consider that Captain Thruston and the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who took part in this assault deserve the highest credit for their performance, which is rendered the more praiseworthy, under the circumstances described, by the fact that only about a quarter of them are armed with bayonets.

Masaga Mkuru is one of a class of mountain rare in this region, although common in South Africa, where Majuba and Thaba Bosigo, in Basutoland, are well-known examples, and has hitherto been considered impregnable. Its capture, therefore, besides freeing the high road to the Albert Lake of troublesome neighbours, will, without doubt, add very considerably to the respect in which our soldiers are held.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 39.

Captain Thruston to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Fort Hoima, Unyoro, May 25, 1894.*

I HAVE the honour to inform you that, although the road to Uganda has at all times been safe for small parties of armed men, the approach of the monthly caravan with supplies had proved too great a temptation for the Wanyoro, who were encamped in some numbers at Masaga Mkuru, and that consequently it had met with considerable opposition on the last two occasions.

The successful capture of that stronghold on the 20th instant, and the severe lesson inflicted on the Wanyoro, will, it is hoped, have the effect of removing the only obstacle to the absolute security of the road, and have some influence on the pacification of the country.

There is now a large colony of friendly Wanyoro around Kitanwa, and a few at Kibiro. The probable reason for the absence of a similar state of affairs here and at Baranwa is that these forts are situated in the district inhabited by Kabrega's so-called standing army, who would necessarily be slower to throw off their allegiance.

Kabrega himself is reported to be a fugitive in the Langu country, and his attempt to induce those tribes to assist him against us has, as was anticipated, been ineffectual.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON *Captain,*
Commandant in Unyoro.

Inclosure 3 in No. 39.

Extract from the Summary of the Diary of the Unyoro Field Force.

ON the 20th May, with a view to putting an end to the vexatious interference with caravans from Uganda, Captain Thruston started at daybreak with No. 4 Company and Sheikh Amara's irregulars for Masaga Mkuro. The foot of the mountain was reached at 1 P.M., and was found to be surrounded with a large settlement of semi-permanent houses, while the summit, on which was a large standing camp, was crowned with a mass of Wanyoro, who watched the approach of the force in silence.

Masaga Mkuro is a steep table mount, rising out of the plain to the height of about 1,000 feet; its upper slopes are very precipitate and almost inaccessible, and are ascended by two zigzag paths.

Sending the irregulars and two sections under cover of the surrounding bush, each to one side of the hill, with instructions to cut off the retreat of the Wanyoro, Captain Thruston with half the company commenced the ascent on the side which one of the paths followed.

After a few minutes the attacking party was greeted with an avalanche of stones, and this was kept up until the summit was carried. These stones were fortunately of soft sandstone and broke up before the high velocity which they attained made any attempt to avoid them useless.

After about two-thirds of the ascent had been completed the Wanyoro began a heavy fire, but their firing, as usual, was high and harmless, but had it not been for the very loose formation adopted the losses from stones must have been very considerable to the assailants; as it was every one was more or less knocked about, and one man had his arm broken, and two others received internal injuries.

The ascent was necessarily very slow, and took about three-quarters of an hour, and towards the end the men were compelled to climb on their hands and knees; and as the Wanyoro kept under cover of a rough stone parapet, any attempt to dislodge them by fire would have been useless.

When within a few yards of the summit, a halt was made to take breath, form a better line, and allow the short-winded to come up; then the bugle sounded the charge, and the men, cheering loudly, advanced with a rush through the spears and stones and reached the top.

The Wanyoro, who had apparently never imagined that the heights could be carried, were completely disorganized by this charge, and over fifty were killed.

The remainder with marvellous activity bounded down the hill-sides, and afterwards suffered some further loss at the hands of the two sections and the irregulars, who were waiting for them.

Among the killed were one of Kabrega's sons, who had arrived a few days previously, and Yabaswezi's second in command. Yabaswezi himself was the first to run away, and escaped.

The Wanyoro, in standing to meet us, appear to have been actuated by a misplaced confidence in the impregnability of their position and in the small numbers of their assailants, and although they had ample notice of the approaching attack they had made no attempt to remove their women, flocks, and household goods.

Masaga Mkuro is doubtlessly a strong position, and if resolutely defended might be almost impregnable, but in this instance the Wanyoro made no attempt at resistance after once the summit had been carried, In previous wars with the Waganda this position had always been held to be unassailable and had never been attacked.

In this affair the soldiers behaved admirably, and were well led by their company officers.

After a short rest the company returned to Ahmed Ali's camp at Balera, which was reached at 7 P.M.

It is to be expected that this affair will have the effect of removing the only obstacle to the absolute security of the road to Uganda, and it may have some influence on the pacification of the country.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain, Commandant in Unyoro.*

Fort Hoima, May 26, 1894.

No. 40.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received September* 19.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, August* 28, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, with reference to my despatch of the 30th June last, a despatch from Colonel Colvile, inclosing correspondence with Bishop Hirth respecting the restoration of King Mwanga's two young nephews to Uganda.

Your Lordship will observe that the Bishop still evades the fulfilment of his engagements, and has been given till the 7th July to carry them out.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 40.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, June* 11, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th March, conveying Lord Rosebery's instructions to insist on Mgr. Hirth restoring the King's nephews, and to forward certain correspondence which has passed on the subject.

It is true, as he states, that some of the Articles of the Agreement of the 7th April between himself and Bishop Tucker have not been carried out, but all the Articles of the Agreement of the 22nd April, in a codicil to which he gave his promise to immediately restore the young Princes, have been complied with.

The guarantees alluded to in the correspondence are practically identical with those forwarded to the Foreign Office by Sir G. Portal on the 27th April, 1893, the principal variations being that Port Alice has been substituted for Kampala, and that the following clause, which I have refused to accept, has been inserted :—

"8. M. le Commissaire de Sa Majesté Britannique en Uganda s'engage par un document officiel à garantir aux Catholiques l'entière exécution de l'Accord du 7 Avril, 1893, afin d'enlever au préambule tout obstacle au retour des Princes."

The letter from Sir G. Portal to which Mgr. Hirth makes allusion is an ordinary complimentary letter of farewell, in which Sir Gerald expresses his satisfaction at the cordial relations which have existed between himself and the Catholic missionaries, and his appreciation of the good work done by the Catholic Mission. It makes no allusion to the Catholic party.

On receipt of my letter of the 29th May Mgr. Hirth begged for an interview, which

took place on the 4th June, when I agreed to postpone my formal application for the restoration of the Princes until the 7th July next.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 40.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Port Alice, Uganda, May* 29, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Grandeur that I have received instructions from the Earl of Rosebery, Her Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, to insist on your at once returning the two young Princes now in your charge in German territory.

I therefore request that you will deliver them into my charge within six weeks of this date, that is, before the 10th July next.

Lord Rosebery states that your behaviour in this matter has made a most unfavourable impression on his mind.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 40.

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

M. le Commissaire, *Sésé, le* 6 *Juin*, 1894.

J'AI l'honneur de vous adresser quelques détails relatifs à "l'Agreement" entre Protestants et Catholiques qui a terminé en Avril 1893 l'enquête du Major Macdonald, Ces détails vous fourniront l'explication du retard qu'a subi jusqu'à ce jour le retour en Uganda des jeunes neveux de Mwanga.

L'Accord a été signé le 7 Avril, et il devait être mis aussitôt en exécution, mais plusieurs difficultés furent soulevées par les Protestants après signature de cet Accord. Le 18 Avril seulement, ceux-ci commencèrent à accepter quelques-uns des Articles, et Sir Gerald Portal, à la date du 20 Avril, m'écrivait:—

"Je vous remets ci-inclus une traduction de la lettre que les Chefs Protestants ont déjà signé en Anglais, et laquelle, je l'espère, finit la question. Votre Grandeur remarquera sans doute que la question des jeunes Princes et de la Rubuga ne sont pas touchées, mais que pour ce qui concerne les titres, dignités, et fonctions des Chefs Catholiques, ainsi que les terrains à céder, on a accordé tout ce qui est demandé."

M. le Commissaire espérait alors encore que le parti Protestant ferait honneur jusqu'au bout, à la signature du Bishop Tucker, délégué par le parti pour conclure l'Accord.

De graves raisons m'obligeaient cependant de réclamer auprès de Sir G. Portal l'exécution entière des cinq premiers Articles avant d'en arriver au sixième.

Voici ces raisons:—

1. D'après l'Accord, les dignités principales devaient être reparties à peu près également entre Protestants et Catholiques. Or, les Protestants gardèrent alors en leur faveur la dignité de Kimbugwe, dont la suppression avait été formellement stipulée par le 1er Article de l'Accord. Ils refusèrent également de céder aux Catholiques la dignité de Rubuga, dont le titre et les propriétés, sises sur la colline de Rubuga, devaient leur revenir.

2. Les Protestants, qui, eux-mêmes, n'avaient demandé que huit jours d'abord pour quitter la Province de Kaïma et le district de Lwekula, mirent un mois entier à les évacuer, et ce temps fut mis à profit pour ruiner ces provinces. Pendant cette longue évacuation ils ont fait surtout émigrer les paysans, leur faisant accroire que les Catholiques allaient être exterminés complètement à bref délai.

L'Ile de Sésé a été bien plus maltraitée encore; pendant six semaines que dura l'évacuation tous les troupeaux qui n'avaient pas été enlevés en Février 1892, le furent alors; les barques de l'île ont été enlevées également; près de 700 à 800 femmes au moins, d'après les meilleures informations, ont été enlevées de l'île aussi de Février 1892 à Juin 1893; enfin, là surtout, les rameurs effrayés par les menaces de guerre

que répandaient les Protestants ont suivi en grand nombre les Chefs sortants. C'est pour trouver un refuge en partie à tous ces hommes que les Protestants ont refusé de rendre les deux îlots de Luramba et de Selinya, que les Catholiques, réduits en 1892 au seul Buddu, n'avaient jamais pu aller occuper depuis que le Capitaine Lugard les leur avait concédées. Sir G. Portal, à qui j'avais proposé d'insérer, dans l'Accord, le retour de ces îles aux Catholiques, jugea la chose tellement claire, qu'en présence du Capitaine Macdonald et du Bishop Tucker, il se contenta de confirmer de vive voix les droits des Catholiques. Mon éloignement de Kampala pendant Mai 1893 ne me permit pas de rappeler alors les droits des Catholiques.

3. Dans l'Article 5 de l'Accord il avait été convenu que tous les villages du pays gouvernés par le Chef Mwanika, dans la Province de Mugema, seraient concédés aux Catholiques, tant pour leur servir de route à travers le pays Protestant que pour leur permettre le retour à la capitale. Ces villages étaient bien le minimum de ce qu'on pouvait accorder aux Catholiques pour procurer à leurs Chefs qui doivent séjourner à la capitale et aux ouvriers qu'ils doivent y amener en tout temps la nourriture indispensable et les matériaux de construction. Ce canton du Mwanika a été refusé par les Protestants.

Il faut ajouter aussi que, de la Province de Kaïma même, les Protestants ont fait enlever la Presqu'île de Zinga, qui de temps immémorial en a relevé; elle était comprise dans Bunjako pour les barques, et dans la Province Catholique de Kasuju (Mwera) pour l'impôt. Ce procédé, contraire à toutes les coutumes de l'Uganda, les Protestants l'ont fait ratifier, il est vrai, par Kampala, qui dans la circonstance a déclaré que Zinga était une île, et par conséquent indépendante du continent.

Le 24 Avril Sir Gerald Portal croyait encore qu'il pourrait amener les Protestants à exécuter loyalement toutes les clauses de "l'Agreement" signé le 7 Avril, et il m'écrivait après avoir reçu la parole du Roi à ce sujet:—

"Le Roi a signé l'Accord avec ses clauses au sujet de la Rubuga et des jeunes Princes, se réservant seulement le droit de choisir parmi ses sœurs qui sont Catholique celle qu'il nommera à la dignité de Rubuga, ce qui est évidemment dans son droit."

Mais les Protestants, cette fois encore, ne consentirent pas à ratifier les promesses du Roi, et les négociations s'arrêtèrent.

Vous savez, M. le Commissaire, les préoccupations douloureuses qui ont empêché Sir Gerald Portal, les derniers jours de son séjour en Uganda, de faire plus entière justice aux Catholiques.

On comprendra facilement qu'en face de pareils procédés de la part du parti Protestant, je ne pouvais livrer inconsidérément les jeunes Princes, âgés à peine de 3 à 4 ans, d'autant plus qu'alors les Protestant affirmaient publiquement qu'ils voulaient les élever dans leur religion. Sir Gerald Portal avait bien voulu sans doute le 24 Avril apposer sa signature (soumise, d'ailleurs, à l'approbation du Gouvernement) aux garanties que le Capitaine Williams lui-même avait offertes aux Catholiques en faveur de ces enfants; mais quelques jours après, voyant qu'il ne pouvait plus espérer amener les Protestants à exécuter dans leur intégrité les Articles qu'ils avaient signés le 7 en la personne du Bishop, me dit dans la visite que je lui fis à Kampala, avant de me rendre au Buddu pour relever nos Missions, que "toutes choses reteraient dans le *statu quo* d'alors en attendant que les Protestants voulussent remplir les dernières clauses de l'Accord;" ce fut au plus grand regret des Catholiques qui souffrent depuis une année déjà de l'inexécution des Articles de "l'Agreement."

Je crois devoir vous envoyer ci-joint copie de la lettre que m'écrivit Sir G. Portal à son depart de l'Uganda; elle fournira au besoin la preuve que les Catholiques de leur côté n'ont rien omis pour rétablir l'harmonie entre eux et les Protestants, et pour donner satisfaction au Gouvernement.

Ces explications données, j'ose espérer, M. le Commissaire, de votre équité et de l'intérêt que vous porterez sans doute à vos administrés Catholiques, autant qu'aux autres indigènes, que vous voudrez bien intervenir pour régler selon la justice le procès pendant entre Protestants et Catholiques, afin que ces derniers deviennent libres de faire rentrer les Princes, et pour préciser davantage, j'ose vous prier:—

(*a.*) D'agréer les "garanties" ci-jointes, pour la religion des enfants; ces garanties, je devrai les offrir au Gouvernement du Vatican à Rome. Et dans le cas où le courrier de Juin n'apporterait aucun ordre au sujet des enfants, je vous prierai de me faire tenir, pour être communiquée à Rome, copie de la lettre de Lord Rosebery.

(*b.*) Vous voudrez bien assurer aux Catholiques l'entière exécution de tous les Articles de l'Accord du 7 Avril, 1893.

(*c.*) Faire rendre aux Catholiques les Iles de Luramba et de Selinya, que deux

Conventions en 1892 et en 1893 leur ont reconnues, mais où les Protestants ne leur ont jamais permis de rentrer.

(*d.*) Comme il est reconnu que les villages du Mwanika ne pourront remédier qu'en partie aux maux dont souffrent les Catholiques à la capitale, leur rendre entre Mawokota et Kampala quelques autres cantons qu'ils possédaient avant 1892.

(*e.*) Rendre aux Catholiques la Presqu'île de Zinga devenue en partie déserte; leur rendre aussi d'autres îles qu'ils avaient avant 1892; ou sinon, diminuer les corvées imposées aux rameurs de Sésé. D'après les recherches faites par nos missionnaires de l'île Sésé, où ils avaient compté en 1891 de 29,000 à 30,000 habitants, ne possède plus aujourd'hui que de 17,000 à 18,000 au plus; les Protestants, par contre, ont environ deux fois plus de rameurs et de barques que les Catholiques. Une enquête mixte opérée par les Protestants et les Catholiques pourrait donner des chiffres précis à ce sujet.

(*f.*) Les Chefs Basésés de temps immémorial ont joui aussi de certaines propriétés auprès du port de la capitale. Il avait été convenu qu'elles leur seraient rendues en même temps que les villages du Mwanika le seraient aux Chefs du continent. Ils espèrent toujours encore ces propriétés, que le changement de capitale rend nécessaires dorénavant auprès de Port Alice.

Permettez-moi d'espérer, M. le Commissaire, que vous voudrez bien recevoir ces quelques explications, que j'ai cru devoir vous donner uniquement dans l'intérêt de la vérité et de la justice.

Veuillez, &c.

(Signed) ✠J. HIRTH, *Évêque de Théreste,*
Vicaire Apostolique du Nyanza.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Sese, June* 6, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to bring to your notice some details relative to the "Agreement" between the Protestants and Catholics which terminated the inquiry held in April 1893 by Major Macdonald. These details will explain why the return of the young nephews of Mwanga to Uganda has up to now been delayed.

The Agreement was signed on the 7th April, and should have been put into immediate execution, but various difficulties were raised by the Protestants subsequent to the signature of this Agreement. It was not till the 18th April that they began to accept some of the Articles, and on the 20th Sir G. Portal wrote to me:—

"I send you herewith a translation of the letter which the Protestant Chiefs have already signed in English, and which I trust settles the question. Your Grandeur will no doubt perceive that the question of the young Princes and of the Rubuga are not touched on, but that everything asked for has been conceded so far as the titles, dignities, and functions of the Catholic Chiefs are concerned, as well as the territories to be given up."

The Commissioner at that time hoped that the Protestants would fully honour the signature of Bishop Tucker, who had been delegated by them to conclude the Agreement.

There were, however, various reasons which obliged me to claim from Sir G. Portal the complete execution of the five first Articles before coming to the sixth.

These reasons were as follows:—

1. According to the Agreement, the principal dignities were to be divided about equally between Protestants and Catholics. Nothwithstanding this, the Protestants maintained in their own favour the dignity of Kimbugwe, the suppression of which had been formally stipulated by the 1st Article of the Agreement. They likewise refused to let the Catholics have the dignity of Rubuga, whose title and property on Rubuga Hill ought to have been handed over to them.

2. The Protestants who, in the first instance, had themselves only asked for a week to evacuate the Province of Kaïma and the district of Lwekula, took a whole month in doing so, which they utilized to effect the ruin of these provinces. During this long evacuation they took especial pains to get the peasants to emigrate, by persuading them that the Catholics would shortly be completely exterminated.

The Island of Sese was even worse treated: during the six weeks that the evacuation lasted, all the flocks which had not been carried off in February 1892 were removed; the boats were also taken away from the islands; between 700 and 800 women at least, according to the most trustworthy account, were also carried off out of the island between February 1892 and June 1893; and here especially the boatmen, frightened by the threats of war which the Protestants spread, followed the emigrating Chiefs in large numbers. It was in order to provide, at least in part, a

refuge for all these men, that the Protestants refused to give up the two Islands of Turamba and Selinya, that the Catholics, reduced in 1892 to Buddu alone, had never been able to go and occupy since Captain Lugard had given them to them. Sir G. Portal, to whom I had proposed that he should insert in the Agreement that these islands were to be restored to the Catholics, considered the point so clear that, in presence of Captain Macdonald and Bishop Tucker, he contented himself with a *vivâ voce* confirmation of the Catholics' rights. My absence from Kampala in May 1893 prevented my at that time drawing attention to the rights of the Catholics.

3. In Article 5 of the Agreement it was settled that all the villages of the country under the Chief Mwanika in the Province of Mugema should be given up to the Catholics, partly to serve as a road across the Protestant country and partly to allow of their return to the capital. These villages were quite the least that could be given to the Catholics so as to afford the necessary supply of food and building material to their Chiefs, who have to stop in the capital, and the workmen they have always to take with them. The Protestants have refused the district of Mwanika.

I should add that the Protestants have had the Peninsula of Zinga separated from the Province of Kaïma, to which it has from time immemorial belonged; it was comprised in Bunjako for boats and in the Catholic Province of Kasuju (Mwera) for taxes. It is true that the Protestants have, contrary to all the customs of Uganda, got this arrangement ratified by Kampala, who, on this occasion, declared that Zinga was an island, and consequently independent of the continent.

On the 24th April Sir Gerald Portal thought he could still get the Protestants to execute loyally all the clauses of the Agreement signed on the 7th April, and after having received the King's promise on the subject, he wrote to me :—

"The King has signed the Agreement with its clauses respecting the Rubuga and the young Princes, merely reserving to himself the right to choose from among his Catholic sisters one to be raised to the dignity of Rubuga, as he evidently is entitled to do."

But the Protestants still declined to ratify the King's promises, and the negotiations were broken off.

You are aware of what were the painful circumstances which prevented Sir Gerald Portal in the latter days of his stay at Uganda from doing the Catholics complete justice.

It will be easily understood that in view of such proceedings on the part of the Protestant party, I could not lightly surrender the young Princes, who were between 3 and 4 years old, more especially as the Protestants were then publicly declaring that they were anxious to bring them up in their religion. No doubt Sir Gerald Portal was good enough on the 24th April to sign the guarantees, which had, moreover, been submitted for the approval of Government, which Captain Williams himself had offered the Catholics in favour of these children; but a few days after, seeing he could no longer hope to bring the Protestants to execute in their entirety the Articles that they had signed on the 7th by the intermediary of the Bishop, he told me during the visit I paid him at Kampala before going to Buddu to relieve our Missions, that "things would ramain in *statu quo* until the Protestants consented to carry out the last clauses of the Agreement;" this was a source of great regret to the Catholics, who, for the last year, have been suffering from the non-execution of the Articles of the Agreement.

I subjoin a copy of a letter written to me by Sir. G. Portal on his departure from Uganda: it will serve, if needful, as a proof that the Catholics have, on their side, omitted nothing which could re-establish harmony between them and the Protestants, and give satisfaction to the Government.

After these explanations, I venture to hope that your sense of equity, and the interest you doubtless take in the Catholics under your administration, as well as in the other natives, will lead you to intervene, and settle in accordance with justice the dispute now going on between the Protestants and Catholics, in order that these latter may become free to recall the Princes; and to be more particular, I venture to ask you:—

(*a.*) To accept the subjoined guarantees with regard to the children's religion; it will be my duty to offer these guarantees to the Government of the Vatican at Rome. And in the event of the June post bringing no instructions with regard to the children, I shall ask you to furnish me with a copy of Lord Rosebery's letter in order that I may communicate it to Rome.

(*b.*) You will assure the Catholics of the complete execution of all the Articles of the Agreement of the 7th April, 1893.

(*c.*) To restore to the Catholics the Islands of Luramba and Selinya, which were

assigned to them by the two Conventions of 1892 and 1893, but whither they have never been allowed by the Protestants to return.

(*d.*) As it is recognized that the villages of Mwanika can afford only a partial remedy to the ills from which the Catholics suffer in the capital, to restore to them some other districts between Mawokota and Kampala of which they were in possession before 1892.

(*e.*) To restore to the Catholics the Peninsula of Zinga, which is now partly deserted; to restore to them also various other islands which they had before 1892; or, if not, to lighten the forced labour imposed on the Sese boatmen. According to the inquiries made by our missionaries, the Island of Sese, which, in 1891, contained from 29,000 to 30,000 inhabitants, has now from 17,000 to 18,000 at the most; the Protestants, on the other hand, have nearly twice as many boats and boatmen as the Catholics. A Mixed Commission, composed of Protestants and Catholics, would obtain precise figures on this point.

(*f.*) The Basese Chiefs have from time immemorial enjoyed certain properties in the neighbourhood of the capital. It was agreed that they should be restored to them at the same time as the Chiefs on the mainland got back the Mwanika villages. They still hope to obtain these properties near Port Alice, which the change of capital renders it necessary should for the future be in their hands.

I venture to hope that you will receive the above explanations which I have considered it my duty to furnish you with solely in the interests of truth and justice.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH, *Bishop of Thereste,*
Apostolic Vicar of Nyanza.

Inclosure 4 in No. 40.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Port Alice, Uganda, June* 9, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grandeur's letter of the 6th instant, in which, however, I fail to find any good reason for your failure to keep the written promise which you made on the 22nd April, 1893.

I notice that your Grandeur makes frequent allusion to an Agreement made between yourself and Bishop Tucker on the 7th April, 1893. This document was doubtless useful to Sir Gerald Portal at the time as a basis on which to conduct his negotiations with the Waganda Chiefs, but, having served its purpose and been superseded by a later Agreement between those Chiefs, has long ceased to have any value, and I cannot conceive by what process of reasoning your Grandeur has brought yourself to believe that an Agreement between two Europeans who are not even officials of the Power in occupation of Uganda could be binding on the Waganda Chiefs.

A Treaty, based somewhat on the lines of the Agreement between yourself and Bishop Tucker, was, however, made between the Catholic and Protestant Chiefs on the 22nd April, 1893, and to this Treaty is appended a codicil in which your Grandeur promises the immediate restoration of the two young Princes, on the understanding that Her Majesty's Representative undertakes to observe the conditions already agreed upon (*i.e.*, the conditions as to the religious training of the children). These conditions were signed by Sir Gerald Portal on the same day as the Treaty and codicil.

A perusal of this codicil, of which your Grandeur has doubtless a copy, will show you that, although it is therein agreed that "there will be a Catholic Rubuja," no date is fixed for the appointment. On the other hand, it is agreed that the two young Princes shall be "immediately brought back into this country," the obvious deduction from which is that the return of the young Princes should precede the appointment of the Rubuja, and, holding this view, I shall consider it my duty to advise the King to withhold the appointment of a Rubuja until the young Princes have been placed in my charge.

As this question of the Rubuja is the only one which is connected with the return of the young Princes, I do not propose to discuss the other clauses of the Treaty with your Grandeur, but you may rest assured that if, after careful inquiry and mature consideration, I form the conclusion either that the spirit of the Treaty of the 22nd April has not been carried out, or that the Catholics are suffering from any disadvantage, I shall see that justice is done, without allowing their welfare to be dependent on your Grandeur's good faith.

With regard to the religious guarantees, as these were signed by Sir Gerald Portal,

subject to the approval of Her Majesty's Government, on the 22nd April, 1893, and a copy forwarded to England on the 27th April, the matter has long since been settled. I am, however, quite willing to sign the fresh ones which your Grandeur has made out (in consequence of the transference of head-quarters to Port Alice), with the exception of paragraph 8, and accordingly forward a copy of the guarantees, signed and witnessed, and beg that your Grandeur will be good enough to return it to me with your signature attached.

With regard to the conditions (*b*) and (*f*) in your Grandeur's letter, I must again point out that it is my duty to see that justice is done in this country, and that duty I shall always endeavour to fulfil to the best of my power, but I must refuse to make any fresh bargains on a question which was officially concluded more than thirteen months ago.

Your Grandeur begs that, in the event of orders not having been received from Rome on the subject of the young Princes by the June mail, I will grant time for a fresh communication with Europe.

I regret that I am unable to grant this request. As a purely personal favour to your Grandeur I consented during our interview on the 4th June to postpone my demands on the subject until the 7th July next, my object being to save your Grandeur the possible unpleasantness of having to act without orders; at the same time, I explained to your Grandeur that the nature of these orders would not in any way influence my action. From a merely official point of view, this concession was wholly unnecessary, as, you having signed a promise to immediately restore the young Princes without previous reference to your religious superiors, I am under no necessity to wait until you have learnt whether they approve of your keeping your word or not, and I certainly should not be justified in submitting to any further delay for the sake of receiving a communication which cannot affect my duty in the matter.

On the 7th July, therefore, I shall do myself the honour of repeating my demand of the 29th May last, and trust that your Grandeur will not force on me the unwelcome conviction that the Catholic Church in Uganda, as represented by yourself, is acting in defiance of the Government of this country.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

No. 41.

Foreign Office to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 26, 1894.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 11th June respecting the restoration by Mgr. Hirth of the two nephews of the King of Uganda, and I am to inform you that the terms of the communications you addressed to the Bishop on the subject on the 29th May and 9th June are approved.

I am, &c.
(Signed) H. PERCY ANDERSON.

No. 42.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received November 16.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, October* 20, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith three despatches from Colonel Colvile, giving an account of the expeditions of Captains Gibb and Thruston to Mruli and Wadelai respectively, and suggesting that, in the event of a medal being bestowed for last winter's campaign in Unyoro, it should be issued to the troops who took part in the Mruli expedition.

Your Lordship will observe from these despatches that, although Captain Gibb failed to seize either Kabarega's person or his treasure, his occupation of Mruli has produced a very salutary effect, and that Kabarega, while as averse as ever from making his submission, is being fast deserted by his followers. Your Lordship will also notice (Unyoro Field Force Diary) that he is reported to have sent on the 21st May to request the assistance of the Dervishes.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 42.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, July* 15, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to report that, it having been represented to me that many of the inhabitants of Unyoro were anxious to make peace and settle down to the cultivation of their land, but were restrained from doing so by fear of Kabarega, and that should they refrain from doing so a famine would almost certainly ensue, I determined to send an expedition to Mruli with the object of breaking Kabarega's power, and accordingly, on the 4th April, issued the instructions to that effect.

I have now the honour to forward Captain Gibb's Report on the expedition his diary, and his notes on the road and country. I beg that the two latter documents may be transmitted to the Director-General of Military Intelligence, War Office.

From Reports received from the Officer Commanding in Unyoro, forwarded in my despatch of this date, it appears that the expedition was a complete success, and that its moral effect has been very great. I consider that great credit is due to Captain Gibb for the manner in which he carried out his instructions, under conditions of health which made his task a particularly arduous one. Captain Gibb started on the expedition so completely crippled with rheumatism that he had to be carried in a hammock, and I regret to have to report that the result of this campaign, in the rainy season, and in a country intersected with huge swamps, has been so serious as to necessitate his return to the coast. Captain Gibb is a most valuable officer, and his loss to this country will be a severe one. I have great pleasure in forwarding Captain Gibb's recommendation of Mr. W. Grant, an officer on whom I have already reported favourably, and of Francis Morris, who is, I believe, in the service of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar. I beg that the services he rendered may be brought to the notice of His Highness.

The behaviour of the troops appears to have been excellent, and although no serious fighting took place, I consider the capture of the island, on which considerable opposition might have been expected, by nine armed men, to have been a very good performance, while reference to Captain Gibb's diary will show that all ranks were subjected to unusual hardships on the line of march.

The officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who accompanied Mr. Grant appear to be especially deserving of credit.

I regret that I am not able to speak favourably of the Waganda contingent. They appear to have disobeyed orders and to have been generally useless. Captain Gibb roports to me verbally that the Makwenda was always ready to co-operate with him, but that the lesser Chiefs were completely out of control.

Of the two posts mentioned in my instructions and Captain Gibb's Report, that at Banda's is for the protection of the Waganda now in occupation of the Mruli province and the prevention of Wanyoro raids into Bulamwezi, while that in Namyonja is for the suppression of the traffic in slaves and arms. It holds an important crossing of the Nile from Unyoro to the coast.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 42.

Instructions addressed to Captain Gibb.

IT having now become desirable that peace should be established in Unyoro as soon as possible, and as the postponement of this result appears to be entirely due to the personal hostility of Kabarega, I have decided to dispatch an expedition to Mruli, where he is said to be now residing, with the object of completely breaking his power, and, if possible, either capturing him, bringing him to terms, or driving him out of his kingdom.

You will command this expedition, which will consist of 200 Soudanese troops, and will be accompanied by Mr. Grant as second in command. You will march from Kampala on the 16th instant and proceed to the capital of Bulamwezi, where

you will be joined by a Waganda contingent under the command of Kakunguru, consisting of about 2,000 guns. Thence you will proceed to the neighbourhood of Mruli, capturing that place if necessary; but should you find you can safely disregard it, making direct for the island, formed by the junction of the Nile and Kafu Rivers, and which is said to contain Kabarega's treasure, and arms and ammunition store, and endeavour to capture it before these can be taken away.

I consider the capture of Kabarega's treasure and arms to be your primary objective. I do not wish you or the Soudanese troops to proceed, at the outside, more than one day's march beyond the Kafu; nor you nor the Waganda to cross the Nile under any circumstances. You may, however, if you think it advisable, permit the Waganda to pursue for two or three days to the north of Mruli, and you are at liberty to search the Nile islands.

You will endeavour to enter into friendly relations with the Wakedi. Should you succeed in capturing Kabarega, you will bring him with you to Kampala.

Should he wish to make terms, you are authorized to conduct the preliminary negotiations, which must be based on the understanding: (1) that he will pay his tribute to the King of Uganda; (2) that he will permit Europeans to reside in his country; (3) that he will guarantee free and safe passage to caravans; (4) that he will pay an indemnity for the death of Shukri, and the invasion of Toro and Usoga; (5) that he will not permit slave-trading in his country.

Should Kabarega leave his kingdom, you will endeavour to select a suitable heir to the throne, if possible, from among his sons. As Unyoro is a tributary State to Uganda, the name of this Prince should be submitted to Kakunguru (as representing the King of Uganda), and to the great Chiefs present, for approval. The King should be informed of your intended action in this respect before you leave, and give to Kakunguru the necessary powers.

On the completion of the Mruli expedition, I wish a whole or part of the Soudanese force to return viâ Usoga and Lubwa's. You will either accompany it, or return to Kampala, as you think best.

You will establish small posts of from twelve to fifteen men each (*a*) in the province of Mruli (preferably near the present frontier of Bulamwezi); on the Nile, in the south-east corner of Namyonja. These posts will be garrisoned by the Usoga force, and regularly relieved from Lubwa's. The Waganda will not be permitted to enter Usoga.

You will do your best to obtain all available information as to the navigability and supply of canoes on the Nile between the Victoria Lake and Mruli, and of the nature and length of the porterages.

In addition to your reports, you will be good enough to keep a diary during the progress of the expedition, and to collect as much topographical information as possible on the districts you pass through.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE, *Colonel.*

Port Alice, April 12, 1894.

Inclosure 3 in No. 42.

Captain Gibb to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Kampala, July* 1, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to report that, in accordance with your instructions dated the 12th April last, I started on the 16th April with a force of 200 Soudanese troops for Mruli with the object of capturing, if possible, Kabarega, King of Unyoro, also his treasure and arms said to be in the neighbourhood.

Owing to the Waganda contingent which was to accompany us failing to concentrate on the date agreed upon—23rd April—the expedition did not cross the frontier until the 28th.

On the 30th April we came into contact with the Wanyoro, under Chief Wakabwa, driving him into the swamp with no difficulty, two Waganda being wounded.

On the 4th May the expedition arrived, without again seeing the Wanyoro, at the site of the old Egyptian fort at Mruli, situated at the junction of the Nile and Kafu Rivers. I at once proceeded to reconnoitre, and found that the Wanyoro had completely deserted the neighbourhood and taken their families, cattle, and all their canoes over to the islands.

Having no means except a dilapidated Berthon boat at my disposal to cross the river, I decided to take no offensive action until the four canoes brought by the Waganda were ready, and as I found that the Wanyoro had no suspicion of the presence of canoes with the expedition, I considered that the surprise would be more complete.

Before daybreak on the 7th May, three canoes being ready, I proceeded to attack the principal island, which had been previously reconnoitred by Mr. Grant.

The order of attack was as follows:—

(*a.*) Mr. Grant in one canoe with three Soudanese, in addition to Waganda paddlers, to proceed up stream to prevent escape of canoes in that direction.

(*b.*) Francis S. Morris, Headman and interpreter, in one canoe with three Soudanese, down stream to prevent escape in that direction.

(*c.*) Myself in Berthon boat with five Soudanese, and one canoe with three Soudanese, to proceed to chief landing-place, effect landing and capture of canoes known to be there.

Although the river at this point is about 1,000 yards broad, and we had great difficulty in reaching clear water through the swamp, which materially delayed our departure, the surprise was complete beyond my expectations. A landing was effected without loss on our side after a slight opposition, the Wanyoro rapidly dispersing beyond our reach into the swamp. A great number of canoes were captured, but only thirteen proved of any use. These I immediately dispatched across to transport Soudanese and Waganda. On arrival of reinforcements, I directed parties to search the island thoroughly, with the result that sheep and goats only, no ivory or cattle, were found.

I regret to report that, instead of carrying out my orders to join me on the island, the Waganda seized the canoes sent over for them, and proceeded to loot for themselves in various directions.

Meanwhile, Mr. Grant had taken his canoe up stream, and prevented the escape of a single canoe. He was repeatedly fired on from the swamp and canoes, but beyond capturing these canoes, he did not stop until he reached the south end of the last island. He captured and destroyed a great number of canoes, and returned at sunset with over 100 sheep and goats.

Francis Morris had also succeeded in turning all canoes he saw back on to the islands.

In capturing one canoe he had a narrow escape from a spear thrown into a canoe.

Many other islands were searched, but no ivory or treasure was found.

Information derived from the many prisoners taken all tended to prove that Kabarega possesses no "Treasure Island" either on the Nile or Kafu Rivers; that he himself was in the Chopé district bordering the Wakedi country; that his ivory was sent for safety to the Wakedi; and that all the cattle had been driven many days previously beyond the Kafu River to the other side of Chopé in Unyoro.

The two following days Mr. Grant continued the search of the islands without further success.

Having searched all the islands and neighbourhood, and feeling satisfied nothing further could be done, I gave Makwenda, commanding the Waganda contingent, which was to remain in the country, final instructions as to the treatment of Wanyoro, &c., and on the 10th May started with the expedition for the district of Namyonja, directing Mr. Grant, after escorting all prisoners over to the islands, to proceed up stream with one officer and forty-four Soudanese in ten canoes, to report on the navigability of the Nile and lakes, and also to search any islands he might see, arranging to meet him every night at certain places which guides informed us were to be found on the way.

Whilst transporting the prisoners across the river, a canoe, with five Soudanese on board, commenced to fill; utterly losing their senses, three Soudanese jumped overboard and were drowned, the two others, with the Wanyoro, were saved by clinging to the canoe, which did not sink. Five Snider rifles and 400 rounds of ammunition were also lost. Mr. Grant sent back twenty-three men, and finally departed with twenty-one men in six canoes.

Mr. Grant was unable to rejoin the main body that night owing to there being no ferry way through the swamp and to the ignorance of the guide; ultimately he was obliged, without being able to find a landing, to push on to the narrows between Lakes Kioga and Gila Nzige, where he found that the rapidity of the stream was more than he could stem. Here he was attacked in a most determined manner by

the Wanyoro in canoes, numbering nearly 100, who did their utmost to destroy his small party, which was greatly handicapped by the want of skill of the Soudanese, whose inability to manage their canoes properly often exposed them to danger.

Finding it useless with untrained men to attempt to pass the rapids, Mr. Grant decided to return to Mruli, abandon the canoes, and rejoin the main body by land. He accordingly returned, having to fight his way back, the Wanyoro attacking the whole way from swamp and canoes.

Arriving at Mruli he found that the Waganda had left for Uganda, and by hard marching he overtook them at Banda's, near the frontier.

Hearing I had returned to Uganda, he accompanied the Waganda as far as Chuanguzi, where it was reported to him that I had crossed the Nile into Usoga. He accordingly directed his steps to Mkerioa, and crossed into Usoga on the 24th May.

In the meantime I had with the main body started for Namyonja. At Podia, about six hours' march from Mruli, the place agreed upon to meet the first night, I halted. Not finding Mr. Grant after dark I sent up a signal rocket (which was seen by Mr. Grant, who, however, could find no landing-place), and lighted large signal fires. Thinking he might have been delayed transporting prisoners, I halted next day; in the afternoon, however, hearing he had passed on, I proceeded along the river bank in hopes of finding his camp. Day by day I heard he had passed on, so continued to march, arriving at Namyonja on the 16th May without having seen any trace of him or finding any way to get out into clear water.

On the 13th May we were attacked at sunset by a party of Wanyoro, who were, however, speedily driven back without loss on our side.

On arrival at Namyonja I communicated with Kakunguru, the Waganda Chief, taking over that province, and sent a party of Soudanese and Waganda to Mruli by land and Waganda in canoes to search the lake and river, in the meantime endeavouring myself to find a suitable site on which to erect a fort.

On the 22nd May I received a message from Mr. Grant, dated from Mkikokero's, announcing his safety and his intention of following me into Usoga. I immediately started to find him, arriving at Mkerioa on the 24th May. I dispatched a messenger after him, and he rejoined me on the 25th.

In accordance with your instructions I have built a fort at Kakoje, in Namyonja, at an important crossing, the only place where open way to the river could be found, and where food is plentiful and near at hand, leaving a garrison of one sergeant, one corporal, and ten men; also a fort at Banda's, in Mruli district, garrisoned by one sergeant, one corporal, and eighteen men.

Chief Banda, who came in, has promised to help feed the men in Fort Banda.

On the 7th June the expedition crossed into Usoga.

Although I have not succeeded in coming into contact with King Kabarega, or securing his arms and treasure, I think that the presence of the Soudanese troops will have had a good effect on the Wanyoro when the Waganda take over that portion of Unyoro. The fact that they are close at hand and available will have weight, and doubtless induce the Wanyoro to settle down in peace with the Waganda.

In Namyonja I found that the Kakunguru had already taken possession, and by his wise and considerate conduct induced the Wanyoro to continue in their shambas and work in unity with his people instead of running away to the swamps.

I have much pleasure in laying before you, for favourable consideration, the name of Mr. William Grant, my second in command, whose untiring energy and ability were of the greatest assistance to me, especially as I was unable to walk myself and superintend matters. On the 7th May, when we attacked the chief island, the success was mainly due to him for having carefully and ably reconnoitred the swamp and island, and the safety of his small party, when hard pressed and foodless, and without doubt in great danger, was most certainly due to his individual coolness and courage, as with him he had men who knew absolutely nothing about the working of canoes, and who, when required to sustain an unequal attack in cranky "dug-outs," showed a little pardonable excitement and nervousness.

The fact that, despite the odds, he brought his small party back in safety needs no further remark from me.

From the 10th to the 25th May Mr. Grant was without tent or any comforts

and necessaries, and undoubtedly must have undergone great hardship and privation.

I would also like to bring Francis S. Morris, my Headman and interpreter, to your notice. He has been of great assistance to me, worked well, and displayed a coolness under fire which surprised me.

(Signed) J. H. S. GIBB, *Captain, Worcestershire Regiment, Commanding Expedition.*

Inclosure 4 in No. 42.

MRULI EXPEDITION.

Detail of Soudanese Troops and Transport.

In Command—Captain J. H. S. Gibb, Worcestershire Regiment.

2nd in Command—Mr. William Grant.

(a.) SOUDANESE TROOPS.

Station	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Sergeant-Majors.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Privates.	Total Rank and File.
Kampala	1	1	1	4	9	92	106
Usoga	..	2	..	1	3	44	48
Ntebe	1	2	1	3	5	37	46
Total ..	2	5	2	8	17	173	200

(b.) TRANSPORT.

Headman	1
Askari	4
Porters	50
Total	55
Lendus	16

(Signed) J. H. S. GIBB, *Captain, Commanding Expedition.*

Inclosure 5 in No. 42.

MRULI EXPEDITION.

Detail of Waganda Contingent.

Great Chiefs—Makwenda, of Singo, in Command; Sekibobo, of Kiagwe.

Lesser Chiefs—83 in number.

DETAIL OF ARMED MEN.

Rifles	102
Muzzle-loading guns	909
Spearmen	4,244
Total	5,255

(Signed) J. H. S. GIBB, *Captain, Commanding Expedition.*

Inclosure 6 in No. 42.

MRULI EXPEDITION.

Casualty Return.

SOUDANESE TROOPS.

Killed	Nil.
Wounded	Nil.
Drowned (1 corporal, 2 privates)	3
Corporal Kirsh Ali Private Saïd Hassan „ Murghan Lado } Usoga Company.	

WAGANDA CONTINGENT.

Killed	Nil.
Wounded	3

(Signed) J. H. S. GIBB, *Captain, Commanding Expedition.*

Inclosure 7 in No. 42.

Diary of the Mruli Expedition.

April 16.—The following force, under command of Captain J. H. S. Gibb, Worcestershire Regiment, left Kampala for Mruli, viz.:—

Soudanese.			Swahilis.	Lendus.
Captains.	Lieutenants.	Rank and File.	Headmen, Askari, and Porters.	
2	4	200	55	16

After marching 4¾ hours, camped at Kiluzigonja, the road being good, and all swamps, except one about 3 hours from Kampala, being well bridged. The country near the road is not much cultivated.

April 17.—Marched for 3 hours over very good road, crossing one bad swamp, about 1 hour out. Country very undulating, road follows valleys. Camped at Kungu, in Province of Bulamwezi.

April 18.—Marched for 7 hours over very hilly road, swamps badly bridged. Camped at Walete, Kangao's capital.

April 19.—Marched for 6 hours. Crossed Limonsi River, a huge swamp made worse by heavy rain, which required 1 hour to cross. Camped at Kitiruchi.

April 20.—Marched for 5 hours over somewhat difficult road, very hilly, crossing two easy swamps. Camped at Bunja, belonging to Nami Soli. Food was not provided for the party.

April 21.—Marched for 3½ hours through dense wood and tall grass. Camped at Chuanguzi, where Mr. Grant, from Busoga, joined the party.

April 22.—Halt at Chuanguzi.

April 23.—Marched for 2¾ hours to Nabutaka, where Makwenda, commanding Waganda contingent, and Chief Kago were encamped.

April 24, 25, 26.—Halt at Nabutaka, waiting for the arrival of Waganda Chiefs and men.

April 27.—Marched for 6 hours through dense wood, over very good road, and camped near frontier of Bulamwezi and Unyoro. No supplies.

April 28.—Marched for 6 hours over good level road, through thick forest, with very little high grass, and halted in district of Banda, in Unyoro. Inhabitants had all retired. Supplies very plentiful.

April 29.—Halt. Had great difficulty in obtaining the numbers of the Waganda contingent, which consisted of—

Great Chiefs	2
Lesser Chiefs	83
Riflemen	102
Musketmen	909
Spearmen	4,244
Total	5,255

April 20.—Marched for 7 hours over very good road, for the most part through thick wood. Camped at Wakabwa's, near the Lake (Kioja), and Segibwa River. About 10 A.M. we came in contact with the Wanyoro, who retired to the swamp after a short skirmish, having wounded two Waganda. Wanyoro loss unknown, probably small.

May 1.—Marched for 4¾ hours through dense scrub. Marching much impeded by Waganda, who had no discipline or order. Camped in shambas near the district of Kilagizi. It was reported to me that a large force of Wanyoro and Wakedi were concentrated a few hours ahead of us. This turned out to be entirely without foundation.

May 2.—Marched for 8 hours over very good road, mostly level, through dense wood for the first four hours, afterwards, through fine open wooded country, with quantities of shambas, signs of dense population and plentiful supplies. The road is about 2 miles from the lake, which appeared to be choked with tall reeds—one narrow channel only being visible. Camped in district of Podia.

May 3.—Marched for 8½ hours through dense scrub, alternating with open country. Road not very good. Camped on small knoll in a swamp. No signs of lake or river. Large hill, reported in Wakedi country, to north-east of camp.

May 4.—Marched for 4½ hours through swamp, and arrived unexpectedly near the old Egyptian Fort of Mruli, at the junction of the Kafu and Somerset Nile Rivers. Camped on site of old fort. Came into contact with small parties of Wanyoro, who offered little opposition, and were easily dispersed. Found river channel unapproachable for about 150 yards owing to dense swamp. Searched the bank for channels through swamp, only finding one about 1½ miles from our camp. Found a Waganda woman, slave to the Wanyoro. From top of small hillock the Kafu appeared to join the Nile in a mass of islands, mostly reeds, and probably floating. Directed Waganda to have canoes ready by to-morrow in order to cross river to islands. As the Wanyoro were unaware of the fact that we had canoes, it was decided to make no attempt to cross the river until they were ready.

May 5.—Moved our camp to more suitable ground near the ferry, about half-an-hour's march. Endeavoured to find the whereabouts of Wanyoro. From the top of a tree Mr. Grant found that the chief island, with a large number of canoes, was directly opposite our camp. Canoes not ready.

May 6.—As the Waganda failed to produce the canoes as promised, the swamp and neighbouring country were searched for Wanyoro, but without success. Wanyoro, evidently unsuspicious of presence of canoes, were seen busy fishing. From a Waganda woman we learnt that Kabarega had directed all cattle to be sent to Chopé, in Wakedi country, and that he had no treasure, &c., on any of the islands. Waganda brought down three small canoes about 7 P.M.

May 7.—Started before daybreak with Berthon boat (Captain Gibb and Makwenda) and three canoes (Mr. Grant in charge of one, Francis Morris, interpreter, in charge of another, and soldiers in third), and crossing the river rapidly, effected a complete surprise. Mr. Grant was directed to take his canoe up stream, Francis Morris to take his down stream, while the Berthon boat and third canoe made for the island. A landing was effected with little opposition, and a great number of canoes were taken, only thirteen, however, proving of use for transport. These canoes were sent back to bring over Waganda, who, however, disobeyed orders and took the canoes off in another direction, and looted instead of capturing canoes and transporting men across. After a thorough search, no ivory was found; about 300 sheep and goats were taken. Other islands were searched. A party of one officer and twenty-five men were left on the principal island to guard sheep and goats.

The Wanyoro prisoners declared there was no island where Kabarega kept his treasure.

May 8 *and* 9.—Continued our search of the islands. No ivory found.

May 10.—Having completed our search of all the islands, final instructions were given to Makwenda, who, with the Waganda, agreed to remain, as to his conduct towards Wanyoro, desirous of being friendly, &c.; and the expedition started at 10 A.M. *en route* for Usoga. Mr. Grant proceeded with forty-four men in canoes with the object of searching islands and reporting on the navigability of the river. Unfortunately, while convoying women prisoners across to their islands, one canoe sank, with the loss of 1 corporal and 2 men, 5 rifles, and 400 rounds of ammunition. Mr. Grant sent some of his men on shore, and finally departed with twenty-one men. Arrangements were made for the land and canoe parties to meet at certain points.

Camped at Podia at 6·15 P.M. Mr. Grant did not arrive.

May 11.—Halt; waiting for Mr. Grant.

May 12.—Mr. Grant not having arrived, marched for seven hours, and camped at Kisalisa; no signs of Mr. Grant. Road good and level, passing close to Nyanza the whole way.

May 13.—Marched for 8½ hours to our camp of the 30th April at Wakabwa's. Wanyoro made a slight attack on our camp at about 6 P.M., but were easily dispersed, with no loss on our side. Wanyoro loss unknown. Heard from three prisoners that Mr. Grant had passed three days previously.

Note.—The road taken on return journey, which passes close to shore of Nyanza, is the better of the two, being more level and the country quite open.

May 14.—Marched for 5 hours. Camped in dense wood in a banana shamba.

May 15.—Crossed the Sejibwa River, a dense swamp, waist-deep, which required 2½ hours to cross, and after 6 hours' marching camped in district of Namyonja.

May 16.—Marched for 4½ hours to Namyonja. Road through thick forest. As there were no signs of Mr. Grant, messengers were dispatched to Chief Kakunguru, requesting him to search for the party.

May 17.—Halt. Endeavoured to find a site for fort, but found no suitable place. This is the first place, after leaving Mruli, where the Nile is at all approachable. No food supplies. A ferry to Usoga is here.

May 18.—Marched for 8½ hours to Bunyala, and camped near Waganda. Dispatched canoes down stream to search for Mr. Grant.

May 19.—Dispatched one corporal and two men, with thirty Waganda, to search bank as far as Mruli for Mr. Grant, also more canoes down stream to search river and lake.

May 20.—Marched for 5 hours up stream, looking for site for fort. Could not find one.

May 21.—Marched back to Namyonja.

May 22.—Halt. About 1·30 P.M. a messenger arrived from Mr. Grant to say he and party were at Mkikokera's, in Uganda, having had to return to Mruli, abandon canoes and march (see separate Report attached).

May 23.—Marched for 11½ hours following up Mr. Grant, who was reported to have left for river. Camped near frontier of Uganda.

May 24.—Marched for 10½ hours, to Mkerioa's, and found Mr. Grant had passed across to Usoga on 23rd. Sent messenger to him requesting him to rejoin main body as soon as possible.

May 25.—Halt. Mr. Grant and party rejoined at 6 P.M.

May 26.—Halt.

May 27.—Captain Gibb, with 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 50 men from Kampala, with 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, 18 men from Usoga, started from Mruli district, north of Bulamwezi, to establish a post there, leaving Mr. Grant to proceed to Namyonja to build a fort there.

Marched for 6 hours. Camped at Kamsavia.

May 28.—Crossed the Sezibwa River at Lusenki, a very bad crossing, shoulder deep (5½ hours' passage), and marched to Mkikuvera. Started at 6 A.M., arrived 5·40 P.M.

May 29.—Marched for 9½ hours to Chiwambya in Unyoro.

May 30.—Marched to Banda (2 hours). Selected site for fort (water and food plentiful), and commenced work.

May 31, *June* 1.—Halt. Continued work on fort. Chief Banda came in to make peace.

June 2.—Finished fort, having worked very hard. Left 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, 18 men as garrison. Started at 2 P.M. for Chiwambya, arriving at 4 P.M.

June 3.—Marched for 8 hours to Mkikuvera's by different and better road.

June 4.—Started at 6 A.M., and arrived on opposite bank of Sezibwa River at 4·40 P.M. Crossed by different route, Lusenki being reported impassable. Advance party 7½ hours, rear-guard near 15 hours, crossing. Swamp worse than Lusenki.

June 5.—Marched for 8 hours to Mkerioa.

June 6.—Halt. Men much exhausted.

June 7.—Crossed Nile into Usoga.

(Signed) J. H. S. GIBB, *Captain, Worcestershire Regiment, Commanding Expedition.*

Kampala, July 1, 1894.

Report by Mr. Grant.

Sir, *Mkerioa, June* 6, 1894.

I have the honour to report on what occurred during my absence from expedition from 10th to 25th May, as requested.

May 10.—After starting from Esaka Camp (Mruli) on morning of 10th with forty-seven Soudanese officers, non-commissioned officers, and men, I proceeded to ferry the Wanyoro women and children (brought by Waganda) to the northern bank of the Nile, as instructed. The canoes were manned by Soudanese. All went well until near the opposite bank, when suddenly the occupants of one of the canoes called out that their canoes were sinking. Three canoes immediately went to the rescue, but were successful in saving two only of the Soudanese. Three men sank (1 non-commissioned officer and 2 privates), with 5 Snider rifles and 400 rounds of ammunition. From what I could afterwards learn, they apparently made little or no effort to save themselves. They became so excited that instead of trying to plug up the hole where the leakage was, they jumped overboard, and, being unable to swim, almost immediately went to the bottom.

Nine women and children who occupied the same canoe saved themselves by clinging to the canoe, which of course did not sink.

After seeing these women and children safely on shore, I returned to the landing-place at Esaka, where I had left twenty Soudanese. These men I dispatched to your camp with note informing you of what had occurred.

At 2 P.M. we proceeded up the river in the direction of "Podia," where we were to land and camp for the night at your camp. When about half-an-hour out, twenty-three canoes were seen following us up; they fired a shot of defiance, but no notice was taken of them. They subsequently at sunset went on ahead. At 6·30 P.M. a canoe containing three men was seen approaching. I told my Unyoro guide to request them to show us a landing-place. This they refused to do. As a little inducement, I threatened if they did not stop that I should fire on them. They gave a derisive shout, and continued their course.

I put a bullet in their canoe, but this had no effect. I got them in line, and fired at them a second time, dropping the three of them into the water. They were no more seen. People in the swamp who witnessed this came out in their canoes, shouting and yelling, but a well-directed volley sent them in an opposite direction.

Later on in the evening saw your signal rocket some distance ahead. Replied to it by firing a few shots and sounding the bugle. Made all haste to get to where we expected to find a landing-place, but to our chagrin could find none. There was no place for us to land, so we continued our course, at times being challenged by the Wanyoro in the swamp, but nothing further occurred until 10 P.M., when we arrived at what our guide called the junction of the "Zezewa" and "Kiwa" Rivers. Here we found a very narrow strait with the water racing like a mill-stream. We paddled against this till our strength was all but exhausted, and seeing that we could make no headway, we decided to tie up for the night. While in the act of doing so, three canoes (one a very large one) crowded with people came down the stream. They were on us before we had hardly time to see them. They were not observed until within a few yards of us, owing to a curve in the river.

I was on the right flank, and the large canoe came within a yard of me. I used my rifle to push myself clear; at the same time they received a withering fire which disposed of them. They all disappeared, either shot or dropped into the water.

It is impossible to say whether they meant to attack us or not; but we did not wait to ask any questions; I should say they probably did.

To make things more interesting, a hippo kept us company for about two hours, occasionally coming to the surface and giving a grunt. No further harm was done.

We made fast to the papyrus reeds, and waited for daylight. I asked our guide if our route to Busoga was through the narrow pass where the water flowed so strongly, but he emphatically said it wasn't.

May 11, 5 A.M.—Proceeded on our way; at 9 A.M. observed a large fleet of canoes advancing from all sides, and the banks of the river on both sides lined with people. We formed up into line, and waited for the attack. They came on very bravely at first, shouting and beating drums. I took a few single shots at a long range, and disabled two or three of the canoes. Then two or three well-directed volleys dispersed the whole fleet in various directions. We continued our course, and arrived at a small floating island at noon. This place was used by fishermen. We found a few fowls, which were immediately killed, roasted, and eaten. At 1 P.M. made another start. Found a small tusk of ivory in swamp. Continued our course until about 10 P.M., when we tied up for the night.

May 12.—Started 5 A.M. At noon determined to find or make a landing-place, as the men were fatigued and completely worn out, having little or nothing to eat and no sleep for two days and nights. We got into the swamp bordering the river and forced our way for about a mile, pulling the canoes through tall reeds and grass in water varying from 4½ feet to 1 foot in depth. After a great deal of labour we were successful in getting on dry land. I sent out a reconnoitring party, who returned with one Wanyoro woman and child and twenty-five sheep and goats (five of the goats were eaten, the balance we left behind). This woman informed us we were on the wrong course for Busoga. Shortly after saw three Wanyoro (as we took them to be). They were captured and found out to be Wakedi. Unfortunately, one who tried to spear an Askar, got shot in the shoulder. After explanations were made on both sides, the Wakedi were, or pretended to be, very friendly. (Took the precaution of keeping them prisoners until following morning.) At sunset saw a large force halted at about 600 yards off. They did not come nearer.

May 13.—In the morning, as we were starting, they collected in great strength and came into the swamp in extended order. We, however, got into our canoes and into deep water before they could get up to us. Had no desire to have an encounter with them owing to Colonel Colvile's instructions. On the contrary, tried to establish friendly relations with them. I got a Soudanese corporal who could converse in the Lukedi language to tell the prisoners to tell their people that we meant them no harm, that we would not have landed if we had known they were Wakedi; we were under the impression they were Wanyoro. They seemed satisfied, and said they would tell their people we were friends. Could find no clear waterway ahead. The lake (Kioja) was overgrown with reeds, making it impossible for my unskilled canoe-men to proceed. I decided to return and try the route we left behind at the junction of "Kiwa" and "Zezewa." Consequently, we started on our return journey. We tied up that night to a little floating island.

May 14 *to* 17.—Started at daybreak. At 8·30 A.M. were attacked by a fleet of canoes, who were much more determined than the former lot we encountered. They were, however, driven off, as also those lining the banks, but they did not desist in following us up until about noon. We turned round and formed up to receive them several times, but they were too wary to come within too near a range. They, however, received a few volleys, which kept them at a safe distance.

Ammunition expended: Snider, 258 rounds; Martini, 20 rounds; and Winchester, about 30 rounds.

Arrived at the junction of "Zezewa" and "Kiwa" at noon, but could not stem the current. Resolved to land at first landing-place, which was near our starting point, and this we consequently did, abandoning our canoes.

We visited Makwenda's camp, but found he had left. Having no food and none near at hand we marched until 9·30 P.M., and arrived in the Waganda camp, where we were hospitably treated, receiving food, &c., in abundance. The Makwenda informed me that the Waganda had made up their minds to return to Uganda;' they would not remain in the country. I accompanied them on the return journey. They kindly carried two sick Swahilis, Soudanese Askar, and one boy. These were taken on to Kampala. At Kawagambi's was informed that you

were at Chuanguzi. I went to Chuanguzi, but was told that you had not passed that way. At Mkikuvera was told the same story.

May 20.—Crossed the Zezewa. Rear-guard took 3½ hours to cross. Halted at Mkikokera. Was informed that you were in Namyonja. Sent messengers with letter and halted on 21st. In the evening was informed that you had left Namyonja and crossed to Gubla's four days previously.

May 22.—Started for Gubla's. Halted at Mkerioa's. Was informed here also that you had gone on to Gubla's.

May 23.—Crossed to Gubla's, and until within two hours of his Kisigati was informed as I had been at Mkikokera and Mkerioa.

May 24.—Arrived at Gubla's Kisi Kati, when the Katikiro informed me that you had not arrived.

May 25.—Sent messengers on to Namyonja a second time, but shortly after they left I received your letter informing me of your being at Mkerioa. Started immediately for Mkerioa, and arrived at sunset, where we were all happy to rejoin you once more.

The Soudanese behaved very well, and though often tired and hungry, not a sound of dissatisfaction escaped their lips.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. GRANT.

To Captain Gibb, Worcestershire Regiment,
Commanding Expedition to Mruli.

Inclosure 8 in No. 42.

MRULI EXPEDITION: APRIL–MAY 1894.

Notes on Roadway and Country generally.

Kampala to Nabutaka.—The road generally from Kampala to Nabutaka on the north border of Bulamwezi is good, without any steep gradients or swamps which present any difficulty as regards bridging.

The River Limonsi, between Walete and Kitiruchi, is the most formidable obstacle on the road, in April being a little more than waist-deep, with, however, a clear passage and firm bottom.

The country as far as Nabutaka is undulating, with here and there a hill standing higher than the others.

Nabutaka to Kafu.—Beyond Nabutaka as far as the Kafu River the country appears to be almost level, only three small hills to the westward being visible. The roadway is good, the soil suitable to grow anything, being very rich, and remarkably free from swamp. Numerous shambas in thick clusters show the country to be densely populated and food plentiful. Water is found near each shamba, but I found no trace of any spring or stream. Bananas, sweet potatoes, beans, and Indian corn appear to be the food of the natives, and are grown in all shambas. Salt is to be found in the neighbourhood of Podia and Kisalisi. At the former place there is a regular market for that article.

Mruli.—The country in the immediate vicinity of the old Egyptian Fort of Mruli is an exception, being exceedingly swampy and unproductive except on the few slight elevations rarely 10 feet above the general level. This I attribute to the overflow of the Rivers Nile (Somerset) and Kafu, which meet at this point.

Rivers Nile and Kafu.—Both banks of these rivers have a belt of papyrus swamp varying in width from 200 yards (about) to perhaps half-a-mile, very dense, apparently floating, and quite impassable.

The junction of these rivers is apparently in a mass of floating swampy islands, which change their position with the wind, and which would render navigation at this point difficult, if not dangerous.

Nile.—The Nile (Somerset) north of the Lake Kioja has a clear channel varying in width from 400 to 1,000 yards, but whether this is clear all the year round or in strong wind I could not ascertain. The ferry ways cut in the swamp are exceedingly narrow, and difficult to find, the natives often closing the entrance with floating swamp.

Between Mruli and Namyonja, opposite Usoga, I was only able to find one opening to the river near Bunyala in Namyonja.

From Mlonda's ferry in Uganda to Mruli canoes can make the passage in three days, returning in five, there being clear water free from cataract the whole way, but I should doubt whether screw or side-paddle boats would be of any service, on account of the weed, which floats about 18 inches below the surface. The want of landing-places would be itself a sufficient reason for not at present floating such vessels on the river. Wood is plentiful and at hand the whole way.

Namyonja.—The district of Namyonja is like that of Mruli—very level and free from swamp. It is very thickly wooded and has a rich soil, and the shambas appear very productive.

River Sezibwa.—The River Sezibwa, which divides Namyonja from Mruli, and Chagwe from Bulamwezi, is a most serious obstacle to any expedition. It is one huge swamp without any flow, and all the crossings appear to be bad.

The Bunyala crossing requires four hours to cross, the depth varying from knee to waist deep.

That at Mkikokera requires two hours, partly over floating grass, which becomes impassable after a number of people have crossed.

The crossing at Lusenki takes from 3½ to 5½ hours, being shoulder-deep the whole way.

The worst crossing is at Mkikuvera, the leaders being 7½ hours, and the rear-guard 15 hours, crossing.

The passage is not only deep, but very tortuous. It could be made shorter if a straight road were cut, but even then it would be bad.

Wakedi Country.—In the Wakedi country, north-east of Mruli, some high hills are found, which form a notable contrast to the level of Unyoro. These hills do not appear to be inhabited, though they run parallel to the river, and are to all appearance fertile.

River Swamp.—I was informed by natives at several places that the growth of swamp on the river bank was very recent, and that about four or five years ago in many places the shore-line was perfectly free and clear of obstruction.

I can believe this, and attribute the swamp partly to floating weed, which has become attached to reeds on the river bank.

(Signed) J. H. S. GIBB, *Captain,*
Worcestershire Regiment.

Kampala, July 1, 1894.

Inclosure 9 in No. 42.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, July* 15, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that the reports of the Officer Commanding in Unyoro pointed to such a marked change in the attitude of the inhabitants of the Nile Valley, since the date of Major Owen's visit, that I authorized him to visit Wadelai should he consider it safe to do so.

I now beg to forward a Report from Captain Thruston, the Diary of the Unyoro Field Force from the 26th May to the 27th June, sketch of the line of communication held between the Uganda frontier and the Albert Lake, sketch of the Nile from Lake Albert to Wadelai. I beg that these inclosures may eventually be transmitted to the Director-General of Military Intelligence, War Office.

It will be seen from the Report and Diary that Captain Thruston was very well received in the Nile Valley, and that the inhabitants of Unyoro are gradually settling down to their usual occupations. When properly redeveloped, the salt industry at Kibiro will form a valuable source of revenue.

The possibility pointed out in my letter of the 18th February last appears to have become an accomplished fact, and Kabarega has called in the aid of the Dervishes; there do not, however, appear to be any in the immediate neighbourhood of Wadelai, and it is possible that those reported on by Major Owen were only a raiding party; on the other hand, it may have been a more serious force which anticipates an advance on our part, retired to concentrate at some convenient place

out of our reach. With the exception of these two facts, I am unable to furnish any further information than that conveyed in the above-mentioned letter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 10 in No. 42.

Captain Thruston to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Fort Hoima, June* 26, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that, although a small raiding party has recently been sent by Kabarega to punish the friendly Wanyoro in the Kitanwe district, the general security of the road to Uganda has been at no time impaired. There are now no large parties of the Wanyoro under arms, and reliable news from Fanira, near which place Kabarega is now living, states that he has given up all hope of resistance, and that there is considerable dissatisfaction among some of the Chiefs at his persistent refusal to come to terms, but at the same time it is improbable that he will do so before sufficient time has elapsed to convince him of the permanency of our occupation.

The successful expedition against Umruli appears, from local reports, to have made a great impression on the Wanyoro at large, and to have led to the dispersal of Kabarega's forces.

During the present month I visited Wadelai and the riverain villages on the way, and the reception of the British flag was everywhere of a most cordial description.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain,*
Commandant in Unyoro.

Inclosure 11 in No. 42.

Unyoro Field Force Diary, from 26th May to 27th June, 1894.

May 26.—Patrol for Kitanwe with Captain Thruston.

May 28.—Patrol returned.

Two Waganda and one Wanyoro refugee arrived. They had left Taweira on the 24th. Kabarega had crossed to the Langu country at the Amfino cataract; he has no intention of asking for peace.

At the fight at Umruli the Wanyoro lost over 100 men killed. The Wanyoro force was under Ireyta, with 130 guns, Rabadungo with 70, and Kadiyo, the Sheikh of Umruli, with 150. Kabarega left before the fight began, and had previously sent his cattle away. The Waganda captured 70 cattle and 200 goats. None of the Chiefs have any intention of submitting.

May 30.—Patrol for Barangwa and Uganda with Dr. Moffat.

May 31.—Three Waganda refugees arrived. They had left Rabadungo on the 27th at Abukiye, between Umruli and Masindi. Kabarega's nephew, named K , has gone with a few followers to reinforce Yabaswezi.

Kabarega is kept in ignorance of the real state of affairs by his lieutenants, who report their reverses as being great victories; for instance, they state that they killed the English officer in command of the patrol to Masindi. Yabaswezi is the greatest offender in this respect.

A refugee from Favira. Kabarega is at Amfino. No one knows his ultimate intentions.

June 1.—Mr. Foster left Hoima to accompany Ahmad Ali's Soudanese to Uganda.

June 2.—Ahmad Ali's Soudanese left Balera on their way to Uganda.

June 3.—A Waganda refugee. He had met a messenger from Kabarega, bearing a remonstrance to Kakokuri for having made peace with the Waganda.

Kabarega had given orders for the killing of all Waganda refugees.

Rabadungo, who has a large number of them among his followers, refused, and threatened to make peace, and to embrace any superstition we might elect for him, Christianity or Islam. He has returned to his country.

Kabarega is at Amfino.

June 5.—Patrol from Uganda and Barangwe, with Dr. Moffat, returned. They had not seen any Wanyoro on the road. The news of the affair at Mosaja Mekwo had reached Fort Lugard.

Three Waganda refugees from Chopi. Kabarega is at Amfino; his chief reason for not submitting is fear of punishment for the death of Shukri Agha.

In the fight at Umruli, seven "Metambole," or military Chiefs, were killed. There was no pursuit on the part of the Waganda.

A number of the leading Chiefs, headed by his eldest son, told Kabarega that if he deserted the country they would make peace. Kabarega was very angry, and told them not to despair, as the Dervishes would come and drive us out. He had previously, on the 21st May, sent a man, called Kitwe, with seventeen followers, to ask for their assistance.

His army has entirely broken up, and he has now only a suite of Chiefs with him; and he has given up all hope of a personal resistance, and is relying entirely on Dervish aid. Both the Langu and the Wasoga have refused either to aid him or give him an asylum.

The attack on Umruli was a complete surprise.

Patrol left for Kitanwe.

June 6.—Patrol returned. The Officer Commanding at Kitanwe had, acting on native information, seized thirteen tusks of ivory formerly belonging to Emin Pasha's store, at a hill above Kitonga.

June 9.—A large number of Wanyoro refugees. They had formerly belonged to the Toru country, but had been brought from there by Kabarega in one of his wars, and have now come partly from Amfino and partly from Masindi.

Kabarega is on an island at Amfino, and has with him Ireyta and some other Chiefs, but his eldest son remained on the mainland and threatened to go back and make peace; on which Kabarega and Ireyta indulged in a lot of tall talk about the folly of deserting the lofty Throne of Unyoro for such a poor stool as that of Britain.

June 11.—Patrol for Kitanwe with Captain Thruston. Rehan Mohammed Effendi, commanding at Kitanwe, had seized in a cave near Hunbosi twenty-eight tusks of ivory, and a large quantity of gunpowder and caps, and some Remington and Winchester ammunition.

Maswa arrived from Maboje, to give information that Uma had raided him and Takenda, and had killed ten men.

June 12.—Patrol returned to Hoima.

Captain Thruston went to Kibiro.

There is now there a large village of Wanyoro, repairing the salt field.

Arrangements were made for one-third of the produce to be given to the Government.

The Sheikhs of Kitonga and Butiaba had submitted, and brought presents of fish for the garrison.

June 13.—Captain Thruston left in the "Alexandra" for Mahaji Saghir.

Uma, the Lur Chief who raided Takenda, has ten guns, and as his neighbours have none, he has become a terror.

Takenda was informed that if he sent over to Hoima he would be given ten guns, at which he was much reassured, and said he would be quite safe.

Ten hours' journey.

June 14.—The "Alexandra" left Mahaji and arrived at Katungo.

Ten hours' journey.

June 15.—The "Alexandra" left Katungo and putting in at Achayo for a short time reached Wadelai at midday.

The inhabitants both on the way and at Wadelai were very friendly.

Seven hours' journey.

June 16.—The "Alexandra" left Wadelai at 10 A.M. and reached Faratay at sunset.

Eight hours' journey.

June 17.—Putting in at Ayara's village, where the rifle stolen from Mr. Purkiss was demanded and restored, the "Alexandra" reached Katulla at 8 P.M.

Fourteen hours' journey.

Patrol left for Barangwe.

June 18.—The "Alexandra" reached Kibiro at 2 P.M.

Eleven hours' journey.

Patrol returned from Barangwe.

June 19.—Rabadungo raided the friendly Wanyoro at Kitanwe and killed two. Rehan Mohammed Effendi started in pursuit.

Captain Thruston passing through Kitanwe returned to Hoima, having given instructions for the Chief of the friendly Wanyoro to send out a reconnaissance by night to exactly locate the site of Rabadungo's camp, and to inform Rehan Mohammed who would start the next morning, camping out for the night if necessary, while a patrol from Hoima would guard the Fort.

This raid is probably a retaliation for the loss of ivory and ammunition, caused by the information of the friendly Wanyoro.

June 20.—A Lur refugee, a slave belonging to the household of Kabarega, had arrived at Hoima on the 17th.

Kabarega had sent a man called Murjan to "make medicine" against us, and to collect a portion of his army to join in raiding the friendly Unyoro.

Murjan collected only twenty, and on arrival at Hoima Kabarega killed them, accusing them of having made friends with us.

Rabadungo has been threatening, but has been dissuaded by Ireyta, who says that he knows that we shall soon retire from the country, and Kabarega has sent him to raid the friendly Wanyoro.

Rehan Mohammed left Kitanwe in pursuit of Rabadungo, and on reaching his camp found it deserted; he heard that the party had dispersed.

Patrol for Kitanwe.

June 21.—Rehan Mohammed returned to Kitanwe, having met a small party of armed Wanyoro, and having killed three of them.

June 22.—Patrol returned from Kitanwe.

June 23.—Three Wanyoro refugees state that parties are being sent from Amfino to kidnap the women of Wanyoro living in the neighbourhood of Hoima, as a punishment for their acquiescing to our presence.

June 27.—Patrol for Kitanwe.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain.*

Fort Hoima, June 28, 1894.

Inclosure 12 in No. 42.

Prismatic Compass Sketch of the Neighbourhood of Fort Hoima.

[Not printed.]

Inclosure 13 in No. 42.

Sketch Map of the Nile from Wadelai to Lake Albert.

[Not printed.]

Inclosure 14 in No. 42.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, July* 15, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to recommend that, in the event of a medal being granted for the Unyoro expedition of 1893-94, that it may also be issued to the troops recently engaged in the Mruli expedition.

I beg herewith to forward a nominal roll of the officers and great Waganda Chiefs who took part in the expedition, together with the numbers of non-commissioned officers and privates.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 15 in No. 42.

MRULI EXPEDITION.

Nominal Roll.

Captain J. H. S. Gibb, Worcestershire Regiment.
William Grant, Esq.

Soudanese Troops—
Captain Ahmer Effendi Mahomed.
„ Mahomed Effendi Ratib.
2nd Lieutenant Shahata Effendi Khatib.
„ „ Bilaal Effendi Sudani.
„ „ Mirsal Effendi Selim.
„ „ Saïd Effendi Abdulrahman.
„ „ Farag Effendi Farag.
2 Sergeant-Majors.
8 Sergeants.
17 Corporals.
173 Privates.

Great Chiefs—
Makwenda, Chief of Singo.
Sekibobo, Chief of Chagwe.

Interpreter—
Francis S. Morris.

(Signed) J. H. S. GIBB, *Captain, Worcestershire Regiment, Commanding Expedition.*

Kampala, July 1, 1894.

No. 43.

The Earl of Kimberley to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Foreign Office, November* 23, 1894.

HER Majesty's Government have received with satisfaction the reports of the success of the operations conducted by Captains Thruston and Gibb in Unyoro. These operations were evidently necessitated by the aggressive attitude of Kabarega and his followers towards the Protectorate. But I would impress upon you that the responsibilities which Her Majesty's Government have undertaken to the north of Lake Victoria are primarily connected with the Protectorate of Uganda as defined in recent Notices and Proclamations, and that you should be careful to keep your action within the limits of such measures as may be necessary for military reasons in order to provide for the defence and security of the Protectorate.

I am, &c.
(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

No. 44.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received November 24.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, November* 1, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a despatch from Colonel Colvile, forwarding an application from Captain Thruston for relief from duty on the Uganda Staff.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 44.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, August* 19, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward an application from Captain Thruston to be relieved from his duties on the Uganda Commission. Captain Thruston is such a remarkably energetic officer, and so devoted to his work, that I feel sure he would not have expressed a wish for relief without good reason.

Captain Thruston's duties have been exceptionally arduous, and I have little doubt that the strain is beginning to tell on him. I therefore beg that an officer may be sent to relieve him. He is, however, an officer of great value in this country, and I would suggest that on his arrival at the coast he be asked to return after a period of leave.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 44.

Captain Thruston to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Hoima, Unyoro, July* 25, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to request that you will be pleased to approve and forward this my application that I may be relieved from my duties on the Uganda Commission in time that I may arrive in England in the summer of 1895, by which time I shall have completed two years' service.

This would entail my successor's leaving England not later than the beginning of the new year.

It is with great reluctance that I make this application; but I feel convinced that the effects of climate and of the fatigues inseparable from service in Unyoro will by that time have so far impaired my energies as to preclude an efficient performance of my duties.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain,*
Oxford Light Infantry, Commandant in Unyoro.

No. 45.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received November 24.)

(Extract.) *Zanzibar, November* 1, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith, with reference to previous correspondence, two despatches from Colonel Colvile, the one inclosing correspondence with Bishop Hirth respecting the restoration of the two young sons of Karema to Uganda, and the other respecting their arrival at the Roman Catholic Mission of Villamaria in Buddu, whence an escort was to convey them to Kampala.

Inclosure 1 in No. 45.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

(Extract.) *Port Alice, Uganda, August* 19, 1894.

WITH reference to your despatches of the 9th March and of the 5th June last, I have the honour to forward some further correspondence which has passed between Mgr. Hirth and myself with reference to the return of Mwanga's nephews.

It will be seen from his last letter that they are now on their way here, although they will not arrive by the date I fixed. However, I have now every reason to believe that they will be handed over to me.

The guarantees are practically identical with those signed by Sir Gerald Portal

on the 22nd April, 1893, with the following exceptions: that the Princes are now to reside at Port Alice instead of Kampala, and that the clause (No. 8 of the original) by which their return is to be made dependent on the occupation of the conceded provinces by the Catholics is struck out. This is, I think, important, as, although the Catholics have long ago taken possession of all the provinces conceded to them by the Agreement of the 22nd April, 1893, they still claim certain shambas and islands.

The appointment of a Catholic Rubuga will be very strongly opposed by the Protestant Chiefs, but there can be no question that as soon as Mgr. Hirth has, however tardily, fulfilled his part of the Agreement, it will be my duty to see that the King fulfils his.

Inclosure 2 in No. 45.

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

M. le Commissaire, *Missions de Villamaria, le 1er Juillet*, 1894.

J'AI l'honneur de vous accuser réception de la lettre du 9 Juin: elle m'a enfin portée l'explication d'une difficulté que je regrette infiniment de n'avoir pu soupçonner plus tôt. A propos des neveux de Mwanga, de la Rubaga et de quelques questions de territoire qui s'y rattachent, je remarque pour la première fois que vous basez toutes les raisons par vous alléguées sur un Traité du 22 Avril, 1893, dont je n'ai jamais eu communication: c'est ce qui vous explique pourquoi je n'ai invoqué jusqu'ici que l'Accord du 7 Avril, 1893, le seul qui m'eût été communiqué par Sir Portal.

Le 20 Avril, 1893, Sir Portal m'adressa encore sous forme de projet un Traité en sept Articles sans aucune signature, qu'il avait rédigé le 18, et qui fut signé bientôt par les Proteetants et les Catholiques: ce projet ne faisait aucune mention des Princes ni de la Rubuga.

Deux jours après, je signai à Sir Portal une concession qu'il me demanda, celle de deux Rubugas simultanées; Mwanga la signa à son tour. A cette condition, les Princes devaient rentrer aussitôt; mais les Protestants ne voulurent jamais accepter cet Article, qui ainsi ne fut même pas proposé aux Catholiques. C'est alors que Sir Portal me dit que les choses resteraient dans le *statu quo*.

Comme jamais aucune communication ni privée, ni officielle, ne fut faite ni à moi, ni aux Catholiques, ni au pays d'un Traité entre Protestants et Catholiques daté du 22 Avril, j'ai toujours regardé ma signature privée (donnée à Rubuga dans une visite particulière), ainsi que celle de Mwanga comme inutiles. D'ailleurs tous les sept Articles du Traité du 18, ayant été débattus entre les Chefs Protestants et Catholiques, et signés par eux, il semble qn'un Article Supplémentaire devait être revêtu des mêmes conditions pour acquérir une valeur quelconque; ma signature à moi ne pouvant en tout cas dépasser aucunement la portée que vous donnez à celle du 7 Avril.

Cette pièce du 7 Avril je lui avais toujours attribué une valeur absolue; une copie officielle, contresignée par MM. Macdonald and Berkeley, m'en fut communiquée dès le lendemain, tandis que, comme je viens de l'expliquer, jamais je n'ai reçu communication du Traité du 22 Avril, que vous invoquez comme ayant uniquement force de loi.

Encore une fois, je regrette profondément que pareille communication ne m'ait pas été faite en faveur de nos Catholiques: elle aurait pu obvier à bien des malentendus et aurait dirigé nos Chefs dans leurs revendications auprès du Fort.

Je m'abstiens de toute autre réflexion à ce sujet et me contente de vous prier de me faire tenir une copie de ce Traité du 22 Avril, et d'interpréter favorablement la conduite des Catholiques, qui, en s'appuyant jusqu'à ce jour sur l'Accord du 7, étaient comme moi dans la plus entière bonne foi.

Je renvoie ci-joint le texte des garanties au sujet de la religion des jeunes Princes: j'y joins un double que j'ose vous prier de me renvoyer revêtu de votre signature.

D'après le courrier que je viens de recevoir, je suis heureux de vous annoncer que les missionnaries de Mill-Hill, du Cardinal Vaughan, viendront prochainement prendre en Uganda une partie des Missions confiées jusqu'ici aux Pères d'Alger.

Grâce à eux, les relations des Catholiques avec votre Gouvernement seront, je pense, de beaucoup facilitées. Sitôt qu'ils seront arrivés, le soin religieux des

jeunes Princes pourra leur être confié; en attendant vous voudrez bien permettre que les missionnaires de Rubaga se chargent des soins spirituels que peuvent réclamer les mères des enfants.

En terminant, je crois devoir vous signaler encore une difficulté de détail à propos de la Rubuga; les Catholiques avaient proposé de remettre celle qui occupait la place lors des événements de 1892. Mais Sir Portal ne l'avait pas trouvée *persona grata*, à cause, je crois, de son mariage avec le Mujasi Catholique. Elle peut dans ce cas être remplacée par une de ses Sœurs Catholiques.

Veuillez, &c.

(Signé) ✠ JEAN-JOSEPH,
Vic. Ap. Nyanza.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Villamaria Missions, July* 1, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 9th June; it has furnished an explanation of a difficulty of which I greatly regret having had no previous notion. Concerning the nephews of Mwanga, of Rubuga, and a few questions of territory in connection therewith, I notice for the first time that you base all your arguments on a Treaty of the 22nd April, 1893, which has never been communicated to me; which accounts for my only having hitherto appealed to the Agreement of the 7th April, 1893, the only one communicated to me by Sir Portal.

On the 20th April, 1893, Sir Portal sent me the draft of a Treaty in seven Articles, unsigned, which he had drawn up on the 18th, and which was soon after signed by the Protestants and Catholics; this draft did not mention either the Princes or the Rubuga.

Two days later, I signed for Sir Portal a concession as he asked me, that of two Rubugas at the same time; Mwanga in his turn signed also. It was on these terms that the Princes were to return immediately; but the Protestants would not accept this Article, which in consequence was never even proposed to the Catholics. It was then that Sir Portal told me that matters were to remain *in statu quo*.

Since no communication, either private or official, was ever made either to me or to the Catholics or to the country, of a Treaty between the Protestants and Catholics, dated the 22nd April, I have always looked upon my private signature (given to the Rubuga during a private visit), as also that of Mwanga, as useless. Besides, since all the seven Articles of the Treaty of the 18th had been discussed by the Chiefs of the Protestants and Catholics, and signed by them, it seems that a Supplementary Article, if it is to be of any value, should contain the same conditions; my personal signature can in no way exceed the scope which you attach to that of the 7th April.

I had always placed absolute reliance on the validity of the document of the 7th April; an official copy, countersigned by MM. Macdonald and Berkeley, was sent to me the very next day, but, as I have just explained, the Treaty of the 22nd April to which you appeal as being the only one, was never communicated to me.

Once more, I deeply regret that a like communication was not made to me in favour of our Catholics: it might have obviated many misunderstandings, and would have guided our Chiefs in the claims they had to make at the Fort.

I refrain from any other remark on this subject, and would only beg you to send me a copy of this Treaty of the 22nd April, and to put a good construction on the conduct of the Catholics, who, relying up to now, on the compact of the 7th, were, like myself, acting in entire good faith.

I return herewith the text of the guarantees concerning the religion of the young Princes; and I inclose a duplicate which I beg you to send back signed.

According to the mail which I have just received, I am happy to inform you that the missionaries of Mill Hill from Cardinal Vaughan, will soon come and take part in the Missions in Uganda, hitherto confided to the Algerian Fathers.

Thanks to them, the relations between the Catholics and your Government will, I think, be much facilitated. As soon as they arrive, the religious training of the Princes can be intrusted to them; in the meantime you will be good enough to allow the missionaries of Rubaga to take upon themselves the spiritual assistance of which the mothers of the children may stand in need.

In conclusion, I have to inform you of still another slight difficulty concerning the Rubuga; the Catholics had proposed to reinstate the one who occupied the place at the time of the events of 1892. But Sir Portal did not find her a *persona grata*,

I fancy, because of her marriage with the Catholic Mujasi. In that case, she can be replaced by one of her Catholic Sisters.

I avail, &c.
(Signed) ✠ JEAN-JOSEPH,
Vic. Ap., Nyanza.

Inclosure 3 in No. 45.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Port Alice, July* 5, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Grandeur's letter of the 1st instant. I regret extremely that any misunderstanding should have arisen owing to your not receiving a copy of the Treaty of the 22nd April, 1893, but I naturally imagined that as it had been signed by all the principal Catholic Chiefs, and that your Grandeur had affixed his signature to the codicil, that it was a well-known document. I have the honour herewith to forward a copy of this Treaty, together with your copy of the guarantees, duly signed.

I shall be much obliged if your Grandeur will assist me in choosing a suitable place of residence for the young Princes, which will meet the requirements of the guarantees that they should be under guard of the Fort, and at the same time removed from the Mahommedan soldiery. As the troops here are stationed on a different hill to that occupied by the Europeans, I believe that the Fort itself would best meet the spirit, if not the letter, of those guarantees, but in this matter I place myself entirely in your Grandeur's hands.

I am pleased to hear of the approaching reinforcement of the Catholic Mission in Uganda, and trust that with the additional staff, which the arrival of my Catholic compatriots will place at your command, you may be enabled to even further extend the good work so successfully begun by your Grandeur's countrymen.

I agree with your Grandeur that it would be desirable that the religious tuition of the young Princes should be placed in the hands of the English missionaries, but of course until their arrival I shall look to your Grandeur and the Father at Rubaga to carry on their spiritual instruction.

With regard to the Catholic Rubuga, I gather from correspondence left by Sir Gerald Portal on the subject that he considers the appointment to rest with the King, and I shall, therefore, as far as possible, give Mwanga a free choice in the nomination of a proper power to fill that office.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 4 in No. 45.

Colonel Colvile to Mgr. Hirth.

Monseigneur, *Port Alice, July* 7, 1894.

IN continuation of our previous correspondence on the subject, I have the honour to request that you will be good enough to hand over the two young Princes, nephews of Mwanga, to me within six weeks of this date—that is before the 18th August.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 5 in No. 45.

Gaarantee for Catholic Education of Mwanga's Nephews.

1. ILS seront établis à Port Alice, sous la garde du Fort.

2. Cinq ou six familles Catholiques seront, pour le moins, attachées à leur service.

3. Un Chef Catholique sera chargé de rester toujours avec les enfants et de veiller spécialement à leur éducation.

4. Les missionnaires Catholiques auront libre accès auprès d'eux et de leurs mères chaque fois que quelqu'un d'eux réclamera les secours religieux. Les Chefs Catholiques seront libres aussi de voir les enfants à une heure convenue de la journée.

5. Les mères resteront avec leurs enfants. Pour les visites que leur feront les indigènes, parents ou autres, à elles ou à leurs enfants, le Chef Catholique attaché à leur service, ou celui qui le remplace, aura toujours le droit d'y assister, s'il le juge à propos. Ils ne recevront pas de visite des Ministres Protestants.

6. Quand les enfants ou leurs mères sortiront ce sera toujours sous la conduite des soldats du Fort et du Catholique qui est chargé de leur éducation.

7. A cause du danger que peut créer, pour la bonne éducation morale des enfants, le voisinage des soldats Musulmans du Fort, il est à désirer que les enfants seront établis à quelque distance du quartier des soldats.

8. Jusqu'à l'âge de 15 ans, on n'écoutera nullement les désirs que pourraient manifester les jeunes Princes de changer de religion. Après 15 ans accomplis on les aissera suivre leurs préférences sous ce rapport. Mais le Gouvernement s'engage, cependant, à prendre les précautions morales nécessaires pour continuer à leur procurer l'éducation Catholique.

9. Les Articles ci-dessus seront reconnus nuls de plein droit, si d'un commun accord les deux Cabinets de Londres et du Vatican communiquent ultérieurement des décisions différentes, au sujet des deux Princes.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE, *Colonel, Her Britannic Majesty's Acting Commissioner in Uganda.*
✠ J. HIRTH, *Vic. Ap. Nyanza.*

Port Alice, le 10 *Juin*, 1894.

(Translation.)

1. THEY shall be lodged at Port Alice under the fort guard.

2. Five or six Catholic families, at least, shall be attached to their service.

3. A Catholic Chief shall be instructed to remain constantly with the children, and to exercise a special supervision over their education.

4. The Catholic missionaries shall have free access to them and to their mothers whenever any of them shall ask for spiritual assistance. The Catholic Chiefs shall be free also to see the children at a fixed hour of the day.

5. The mothers shall remain with their children. At the visits made to them or their children, by natives, relations or others, the Catholic Chief attached to their service, or whoever is acting in his stead, shall always have the right to be present, if he thinks fit. They shall receive no visits from Protestant Ministers.

6. Whenever the children or their mothers go out they shall be always accompanied by the soldiers of the Fort and the Catholic intrusted with their education.

7. Owing to the harm to the good moral education of the children which might ensue from the proximity of the Mussulmans of the Fort, it is desirable that they be lodged some distance from the soldiers' quarter.

8. Up to the age of 15 no attention shall be paid to the wishes the young Princes may express to change their religion. As soon as they are 15 they shall be permitted to follow their own inclinations in this matter. But the Government, nevertheless, binds itself to take the requisite moral precautions to continue to provide for their Catholic education.

9. The preceding Articles shall be reckoned null and void, if the two Cabinets of London and the Vatican, by common consent, communicate subsequently different decisions in regard to the two Princes.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE, *Colonel, Her Britannic Majesty's Acting Commissioner in Uganda.*
✠ J. HIRTH, *Vic. Ap., Nyanza.*

Port Alice, June 10, 1894.

Inclosure 6 in No. 45.

Mgr. Hirth to Colonel Colvile.

M. le Commissaire, *Bukoba, le 2 Août*, 1894.

OBLIGÉ de me rendre au sud du lac, où quelques affaires survenues inopinément réclament ma présence, j'ai causé un peu de retard aux barques qui doivent ramener les neveux de Mwanga; c'est afin de profiter de leur voyage, à défaut d'autres barques, qu'il m'est impossible de trouver. Le mauvais temps aussi nous retient depuis quelques jours en sorte qu'il sera presque impossible à ces barques d'être rendues à Port Alice pour le 18 Août, date qu'a fixée votre lettre.

Les barques pourront être de retour, j'espère, pour le 29 de ce mois, à moins que la mousson du sud ne prolonge le voyage au delà de toutes prévisions.

Veuillez, je vous prie, Monsieur le Commissaire, excuser ce retard et agréer, &c.

(Signé) ✠ J. HIRTH,
Vic. Ap. Nyanza.

(Translation.)

Sir, *Bukoba, August* 2, 1894.

BEING obliged to go to the south of the lake, where some unexpected business is requiring my presence, I have caused the boats which are to bring back Mwanga's nephews to be somewhat delayed; it is with a view to taking advantage of their voyage, for want of other boats, which it is impossible for me to find. The bad weather has also been keeping us back for some days, so that it will be almost impossible for these boats to get to Port Alice by the 18th August, the date fixed in your letter.

The boats will, I hope, be back by the 29th instant, unless, indeed, the south monsoon should prolong the voyage beyond all expectation.

I trust you will excuse this delay.

I avail, &c.
(Signed) ✠ J. HIRTH,
Vic. Ap., Nyanza.

Inclosure 7 in No. 45.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, August* 29, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I have this evening received a letter from the Father Superior at Villamaria, in Buddu, informing me that the two nephews of Mwanga, Josephino and Augustorio, have arrived at his station, and requesting me to send an escort to bring them here; his reason for asking this being that he believes the Protestants intend to kidnap them. Although I consider this extremely improbable, I am sending off an escort to-morrow morning.

The Father also asks for a British flag, which he says "sera pour nous un gage de protection et pour vous une marque de notre sympathie et de notre attachement à votre Gouvernement." I am sending the flag as requested, as anything which may help to break down the prevalent idea that Catholicism and anti-English are synonymous must be a distinct advantage to this country.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

No. 46.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received November 24.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, November* 1, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch from Colonel Colvile reporting the proclamation of the British Protectorate over Uganda, and inclosing a copy of the Treaty signed with King Mwanga, by which the latter accepts Her

Majesty's protection. This Treaty is word for word the same as the Agreement signed between Mwanga and Sir Gerald Portal on the 29th May of last year.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 46.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, August* 28, 1894.

IN accordance with the instructions conveyed in your despatch No. 161 of the 10th June, I have the honour to inform you that I yesterday proclaimed the British Protectorate over Uganda in full Baraza of the King and Chiefs at Mengo. The announcement was received with great manifestations of joy by all parties, and guns were fired throughout the day and night in honour of the event.

On completion of the ceremony the King came to Kampala and signed the Treaty, copy of which is inclosed, in fulfilment of his undertaking in the 16th clause of his Agreement with Sir Gerald Portal of the 29th May, 1893.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 46.

Treaty between Henry Edward Colvile, a Companion of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, a Colonel in Her Majesty's army, Her Britannic Majesty's Acting Commissioner for Uganda, for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c., her heirs and successors, and Mwanga, King of Uganda, for himself, his heirs and successors.

1. WHEREAS Her Majesty's Government has sanctioned the Agreement between Mwanga, King of Uganda, and Sir Gerald Herbert Portal, K.C.M.G., C.B., Her Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General for East Africa, made at Kampala on the 29th day of May, 1893;

2. And whereas Her Britannic Majesty has been graciously pleased to bestow on the said Mwanga, King of Uganda, the protection which he requested in that Agreement;

3. I, the said Mwanga, do hereby pledge and bind myself, my heirs and successors, to the following conditions:—

4. I undertake to make no Treaties or Agreements of any kind whatsoever with any European of whatever nationality without the consent and approval of Her Majesty's Representative.

5. I freely recognize that, so far as I, the King, am concerned, the sole jurisdiction over Europeans and over all persons not born in my dominions, and the settlement of all cases in which any such persons may be a party or parties, lies exclusively in the hands of Her Majesty's Representative.

6. In civil cases between my subjects the Court of Her Majesty's Representative shall be a Supreme Court of Appeal, but it shall lie entirely within the discretion of the said Representative to refuse to hear such appeals.

7. In criminal cases, where only natives are concerned, it is left to the discretion of Her Majesty's Representative to interfere in the public interest, and for the sake of justice, to the extent and in the manner which he may consider desirable.

8. And I, Mwanga, the King, undertake to see that due effect is given to all and every decision of the Court of Her Majesty's Representative under Articles 6 and 7.

9. I, Mwanga, fully recognize that the protection of Great Britain entails the complete recognition by myself, my Government and people throughout my Kingdom of Uganda and its dependencies, of all and every international act and obligation to which Great Britain may be a party as binding upon myself, my successors, and my said Government and people, to such extent and in such manner as may be prescribed by Her Majesty's Government

10. No war or warlike operation of any kind shall be undertaken without the consent of Her Majesty's Representative, whose concurrence shall also be obtained in all serious matters of State, such as the appointment of Chiefs or officials, the political or religious distribution of territory, &c.

11. The assessment and collection of taxes, as also the disposal of the revenues of the country, are hereby made subject to the control and revision of Her Majesty's Government in such manner as they may from time to time direct.

12. The property of Her Majesty's Government and of their officers, and of all servants of Her Majesty's Government, shall be free from the incidence of all taxes.

13. Export and import duties on all goods leaving or entering Uganda and its dependencies shall be leviable by Her Majesty's Government for their sole use and benefit. These duties shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of the General Acts of Berlin and Brussels of 1885 and 1890 respectively, and of any International Agreements arising from the same, and to which Great Britain is or may become a party.

14. The foreign relations of Uganda and its dependencies are hereby placed unreservedly in the hands of Her Majesty's Representative.

15. Slave-trading or slave-raiding, or the exportation or importation of people for sale or exchange as slaves, is prohibited. I, Mwanga, also undertake, for myself and my successors, to give due effect to such Laws and Regulations having for their object the complete ultimate abolition of the status of slavery in Uganda and its dependencies as may be dictated by Her Majesty's Government.

16. The present Treaty supersedes all other Agreements or Treaties whatsoever made by Mwanga or his predecessors.

17. This Treaty shall come into force from the date of its signature.

In faith whereof we have respectively signed this Treaty, and have thereunto affixed our seals.

Done in duplicate at Kampala this 27th day of August, 1894.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILLE, *Colonel.*
KABAKA, *King.*

This is to certify that the above are the signatures of Colonel H. E. Colvile, C.B., and Mwanga, King of Uganda.

(Signed) W. T. ANSORGE.
APOLLO, *Katikiro.*
MUGWANYA, *Katikiro.*

True copy:
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE, *Colonel.*

No. 47.

The Earl of Kimberley to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Foreign Office, January 4, 1895.*

I HAVE received through Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar the copy of the Treaty with King Mwanga, dated at Kampala on the 27th August last, which was inclosed in your despatch of the 28th of that month.

I have to inform you that the terms of the Treaty are approved by Her Majesty's Government.

I am, &c.
(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

No. 48.

Foreign Office to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Foreign Office, January 12, 1895.*

WITH reference to the Earl of Kimberley's despatch of the 23rd November last, I am directed by his Lordship to inform you that he has been in com-

munication with the Secretary of State for War on the subject of your despatch of the 15th July respecting the expedition to Mruli, and that he desires to express his satisfaction at the conduct of Captain Gibb and Mr. Grant on the occasion in question, and at the able manner in which those officers performed the duties intrusted to them.

A communication to this effect has been addressed to Captain Gibb, who is now in this country.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. H. SANDERSON.

No. 49.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received January* 14, 1895.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, December* 10, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch from Colonel Colvile, inclosing a letter, with translation annexed, from King Mwanga to Her Majesty.

The letter, as your Lordship will perceive, is merely an expression of the King's thanks to Her Majesty for her protection, and for the restoration of tranquillity in Uganda.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 49.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, October* 6, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward a letter, and translation, given me by King Mwanga, with a request that I would transmit them to Her Majesty.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 49.

King Mwanga to Her Majesty the Queen.

(Translation.)

To my glorious Friend, who is very good, *Buganda, Mengo, August* 29, 1894.

I SALUTE you much, together with all my Chiefs in my country. I thank you very much. Thank you for helping me and my country. Thank you for saving us from all wars between ourselves.

On my part, I accept the Treaty between you and me. I agree to be friends with you always, and your flag I accept. Also, all the things I have in my possession are yours, and yours are mine.

I agree to live in perfect concord with you. Everything you order me to do I will do it.

I much rejoice that you brought your soldiers here to protect my country, and to help me against all my enemies.

Now, may God give you His grace, and may He always protect you.

I am, your sincere friend, who loves you.

(Signed) KABAKA MWANGA.

P.S.—Also I thank you for all the money you have spent on protecting my country of Buganda. The money (I mean) you have spent in paying your English and Nubian soldiers.

(Signed) APOLLO, *Katikiro.*
MUGWANGA, *Katikikiro.*

No. 50.

Mr. A. Hardinge to the Earl of Kimberley.—(Received January 14, 1895.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, December* 10, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch from Colonel Colvile relative to affairs in Unyoro.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 50.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, October* 4, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward various Reports from the Officer Commanding in Unyoro:—

1. Report on the state of affairs.
2. Summary of diary.
3. Unyoro Field Force Diary from the 28th June to the 28th August las.
4. Description of Lake Albert.

I beg that the two latter documents may be forwarded to the Director-General of Military Intelligence, War Office.

It will be seen from the summary of the diary that Kabarega has at last attacked one of our forts, and been repulsed with heavy loss.

I have waited for him to play this, his last card, before making any overtures of peace to him, but as I now believe that he must be convinced of our strength, I have instructed Captain Thruston to communicate with him. He has, however, been so long and so persistently the enemy of the white man that I have no great hopes of his coming to terms.

I consider that Captain Thruston and the officers and men under him deserve the highest credit for the skilful manner in which this attack was repulsed.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 50.

Captain Thruston to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Hoima, August* 28, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that none of our caravans or patrols on the Uganda road have met with any opposition since my last letter, and the formation of large new villages and plantations outside the immediate vicinity of our posts gave hope that the Wanyoro were accepting the inevitable, and were acquiescing in our occupation, and there can be but little doubt that they would cheerfully do so were it not for the fear in which the various Chiefs hold Kabarega, and which prevents them from allowing their followers to make peace.

This hope, however, was effectually quenched by the arrival a few days ago of all Kabarega's available forces, who yesterday marched to attack the fort.

I at once led the soldiers out to meet them, and, defeating them with great loss, drove them out of the district.

This is the severest reverse that Kabarega's forces have met with since your departure from the country, and it is not, I think, unreasonable to hope that it may convince him of the inutility of resistance, and the advisability of making peace.

During the last six months I have visited all the outlying districts of the country, and among the Wanyoro inhabiting those parts Kabarega's misfortunes are regarded with complacency, and among the Lurs and other formerly subject tribes with undisguised satisfaction; and it is safe to say that the small amount of suffering inflicted on the Wanyoro by our occupation is far and away compen-

sated for by the relief we have afforded to his neighbours from his cruelty and oppression.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain*,
Oxfordshire Light Infantry, Commandant in Unyoro.

Inclosure 3 in No. 50.

Extract from Summary of Unyoro Field Force Diary for August 1894.

ON the 18th August Kabarega dispatched all his available followers under Majasi (Jasi), his eldest son, and Ireyta and Rabadungo and some other Chiefs, to Mapala, to there concentrate all the other Chiefs and followers in the district, and when the mobilization was complete to attack our fort at Hoima.

This force reached the neighbourhood of Mapala on the 22nd, and the mobilization was completed by the 25th, when Yabaswezi from Mizranduro, and contingents from Butema and Balera, joined the force.

Our information was very imperfect, and the first sign of the presence of a hostile force in the neighbourhood was the appearance of a crowd of Wanyoro on the top of Mapala Hill to reconnoitre the fort.

In the evening a patrol was sent out, which reported the existence of three large camps near the site of Kabarega's former village.

On the morning of the 27th a party was dispatched to watch them, and I made arrangements for a night march to attack them before dawn on the 28th. However, the party returned at 9 A.M. and reported that the Wanyoro had struck camp and were marching on the fort.

The troops immediately fell in, and leaving half a company, the Swahilis, and the sick under Dr. Moffat, I marched out at 9·30 A.M. to meet them with a company and a-half and Amara's irregulars and the Waganda Muslim Colony. At a distance of about a mile and a-half from the camp the Wanyoro were first encountered, drawn up in line, and concealed in the long grass, on the ridge in front of the first affluent of the Hoima River.

Behind the ravine was an immense crowd of spearmen, and Majasi, carried on a man's shoulders, with his standard-bearer, and surrounded by his body-guards, was borne up and down the line watching the event affairs would take, while a large crowd on the top of Mapala Hill was similarly engaged.

A heavy fire was at once opened from both sides, but from theirs with little or no effect, at a distance of about 100 yards, and it continued for some time, the Wanyoro making a better stand than would have been expected; however, they were steadily driven back to the edge of the ravine, which they crossed, and forming up on the other side, continued their firing.

Leaving one company on the edge of the ravine to keep the Wanyoro engaged by their firing, I then, making a short detour, led the remaining half-company across the ford and attacked them on the flank.

This movement succeeded, and rolled up the Wanyoro, who then split up into large groups and retired into the long grass towards Mapala Hill, and continued slowly to retreat, being hard pressed by the half-company.

The other company then crossed the stream, and moving to the direction in which the Wanyoro were retiring, attempted to cut off their retreat; this movement, however, was only partially successful, as many of the Wanyoro, on perceiving it, turned and ran; but the majority remained in groups in the grass, and were turned out group by group by volley firing from the soldiers. Their loss at the time was very considerable, the position of each group being afterwards shown by numbers of killed, varying from ten to thirty in each group. But this did not last long, as the Wanyoro, seeing that the game was up, turned and ran, dividing into two portions, the smaller of which made off in the direction of Balera, and the larger in that of their camp under Nyamira. Here, being pressed by us, they divided again, and one party ran up over Mapala Hill, and the other over Nyamira. We followed after them, but on reaching the summits they had all disappeared.

The affair from first to last shot lasted about two hours; our firing, although certainly unsteady, was, considering the nature of the ground and the difficulty of maintaining any sort of control in long grass, where an officer is only visible to his immediate neighbours, not altogether unsatisfactory; 3,000 rounds, or about

25 rounds per man, were expended; the Wanyoro killed must have been over 200, and all gunmen, as few, if any, of the spearmen took part in the action. From the statement of a Soudanese deserter, who has given a list of the Chiefs engaged, and the number of their gunmen, the Wanyoro force consisted of 750 guns, and this is borne out by the size of their camps, which number over 1,000 huts. Their force was also augmented by contingents of Waganda, Manyamwezi, and Manuyema, and this may account for their over-confidence and their taking the initiative in hostilities. The Langus contingent, however, on seeing the fort, and the clear ground around it, deserted on the previous day.

Among the captured guns were four rifles, which were identified by the deserter as the property of Chiefs who had fallen, and Majasi himself had a narrow escape, being compelled to jump hurriedly from his bearers' shoulders and run into the long grass. His and Ireyta's standards were captured.

Our loss was fortunately small; casualties, only eight men wounded, of whom, however, only three are serious cases.

A patrol was sent out to-day to reconnoitre the Mapala district, and have reported that it is quite free from Wanyoro, though they yesterday evening sent back a party to recover the bodies of Chiefs, and to throw those of the remaining killed into the stream.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain*,
Commandant in Unyoro.

Hoima, August 28, 1894.

Inclosure 4 in No. 50.

Unyoro Diary from June 28 *to July* 27, 1894.

June 28.—Patrol returned from Kitanwe.

June 29.—Patrol to Barangwe with Captain Thruston, and with ivory and mails for Uganda.

Officer Commanding Barangwe reports that on the 22nd June a soldier who had strayed from his foraging party was killed by a sick Wanyoro who was lying in the grass. The latter was himself subsequently killed.

June 30.—All remaining Waganda refugees, men and women, returned to Uganda accompanying the mail escort.

July 1.—Captain Thruston returned from Barangwe.

July 2.—A Waganda refugee states that he had come from Rabadungo, who had returned to Kabarega at Amfino. Kabarega has killed thirty Waganda refugees, the remainder have returned to Uganda; his present intention is to stay on the Nile, so as to be able to cross over if attacked by us.

The name of the Chief who raided Kitanwe is Mataberé, and not Rabadungo. He is now at his place at Kikondi, on the way to Magungo.

July 3.—Three Waganda refugees from Kitonya (near the Kafu to the south-west, not the Kitonya on the lake shore) state that Imtamara has returned from Toru on his way to Kabarega. But that, hearing of the approach of our caravan from Uganda, he intends to wait and capture it and then proceed on his journey. He has only a few guns.

Yabaswezi, after being driven from Masaja Makuro, has retired to Mizranduro on the Toru road.

July 4.—A reconnoitring patrol left in the morning in a north-easterly direction, as some one said he had heard firing in that direction. They returned at 4 P.M. and reported that there had been no firing (it was probably thunder), but that on coming to some houses a few of the inhabitants turned out, fired a few shots at them, and ran away.

July 5.—Patrol from Barangwe with mails from Uganda and Mr. Forster, who was ill with inflamed feet and fever, returned at 3 P.M. Mr. Forster reported that Imtamara laid an ambush on the road and fired one volley aimed at himself, having allowed the advance guard to pass without being fired on.

July 6.—A Waganda refugee, from Masindi. No news; everything very quiet.

July 7.—Patrol to Kitanwe.

July 8.—Patrol returned from Kitanwe.

July 14.—Patrols left for Kitanwe and for Barangwe. Captain Thruston left for Kibiro.

July 15.—Patrols returned from Kitanwe and from Barangwe.

Captain Thruston sailed for the south of Lake Albert and put in for the night at Matabbé.

July 16.—Youzbashi Rehan Muhammad, having extracted news as to there being some ivory hidden at Kisabagwe, left Kitanwe to search for it.

The "Alexandra" reached Mabui, the extreme south-east corner of the lake.

July 17.—Youzbashi Rehan Muhammad returned to Kitanwe with seventy-two tusks of ivory.

The "Alexandra" anchored for the night off the mouth of the Semliki.

Youz. Rehan Rashid left Hoima at midnight with one company to raid Nyamira, where it was reported that a large number of Kabarega's soldiers had collected in the neighbourhood, so as to be ready to attack any of our parties at a short notice. He arrived before daybreak and surrounded a collection of huts. The inhabitants rushed past in the dark and began to shoot at a distance, but afterwards attempting to lay an ambush four of them were killed. The Chief's name was Chamhungari, one of Kabarega's Commanders. A woman informed them that half of the caravan of Kabarega's property has returned to him, but that the other half is still in the Bugoma forest.

July 18.—The "Alexandra" reached Injare's village.

July 19.—Katyonjé (this the more correct spelling of his name than "Katunza" as previously reported), who has been making war on Kavali (the spelling of this man's name with one "l" instead of two gives a better rendering of its pronunciation), sent his deputy and his own eldest son to Injare's village to meet Captain Thruston, and to refer his quarrel with Kavali to his arbitration. This was in compliance with a message sent to him through one of his tribesmen from the mouth of the Semliki.

July 20.—Kavali's father arrived at Injare's village to meet Captain Thruston, Kavali saying that he was too ill to travel himself.

Peace was made between him and Katyonjé, and both men were warned of the approaching visit of Mr. Stokes, and instructed to report at once any irregularity or lawlessness on the part of that merchant or of his followers.

July 21.—The "Alexandra" sailed northwards. Patrol left for Kitanwe.

July 22.—The "Alexandra" reached Kibiro. Patrol returned to Hoima.

July 23.—Captain Thruston returned to Hoima.

July 25.—A party from Kitanwe with two sick soldiers.

They report that the friendly Wanyoro at Butiaba were raided by a party from Magungo on the 24th.

Youzbashi Mabouk Ghaneym left with No. 4 Company for Barangwe, with the object of thence dispersing a party of Wanyoro who were reported to have concentrated in Butema under Yabungo, a Chief from the personal *entourage* of Kabarega.

July 26.—No. 4 Company returned, and Mabouk Effendi reported that he left Barangwe at midnight of the 25th, and shortly before daybreak reached the camp of the Wanyoro on the banks of the Kafu, a short distance to the east of the Butema crossing.

He drove the Wanyoro out with the loss of six men, and captured their goats and burnt their houses; the Wanyoro then returned and opened a fire on them, and though repulsed, returned again laying ambushes along the road, in one of which one soldier was severely wounded.

July 27.—The wounded soldier died.

Unyoro Diary from July 28 *to August* 28, 1894.

July 29.—Patrol to Barangwe with Dr. Moffat, and mails and ivory for Uganda.

August 4.—Patrol to Kitanwe with Mr. Forster.

Patrol from Uganda and Barangwe returned with Dr. Moffat and mails. They had met with no opposition on the road, though they had seen a large number of Wanyoro.

August 5.—A Wanyoro woman from the Kafu states that there are now no standing camps of the Wanyoro in the district.

August 6.—Patrol returned from Kitanwe.

Two Wanyoro refugees belonging to Ireyta and Rabadungo, who are with Kabarega at Amfino. Kabarega talks of returning to the Mapara district near his old village, and of attempting to beleaguer us; but Rabadungo thinks such a course inadvisable.

August 7.—A Waganda refugee from Rabadungo at Amfino.

Kabarega has sent all his cattle to Magungo, and proposes himself to go to Masindi.

Rabadungo is going with all his ivory and powder to Mizranduro on the Toru road, where he will live with Yabaswezi. He is expected to pass here in about six days' time.

August 9.—The irregulars were sent to reconnoitre the Masindi road; they met a small party of armed men, and killed two of them.

August 10.—Some Zanzibaris while out foraging towards Dhuli met a party of Wanyoro, who pursued them, but they laid an ambush, and killed one Wanyoro, capturing his gun.

August 11.—Patrol to Barangwe with Mr. Forster.

Captain Thruston with half-a-company went to reconnoitre the Dhuli district, and found there a large Settlement extending for some miles, and newly cultivated ground. The inhabitants at once ran away, and there are probably but few guns among them.

The patrol returned at 4 P.M.

August 12.—Patrol returned from Barangwe.

August 13.—Patrol to Kitanwe with Captain Thruston and Mr. Forster, *en route* for Butiaba, from which place the detachment to form the new post at Mahaji Saghir would cross the lake. A detachment of No. 4 Company accompanied the party to act as escort during the passage.

No. 5 Company, under Youzbashi Rehan Reshid, started to reconnoitre the Masindi road for 20 miles, in hope of intercepting Rabadungo's party.

August 14.—Patrol returned from Kitanwe.

The Masindi reconnoitring patrols returned, having had a successful skirmish with the Wanyoro inhabitants of the district.

They saw nothing of Rabadungo's party, but heard that after starting he had returned again to Kabarega.

Captain Thruston and party arrived at Butiaba.

August 15.—Captain Thruston arrived at Mahaji Saghir.

A Waganda refugee states that Rabadungo has not gone to Mizranduro to live there, but to raid a Chief who has made friends with Kekokuri and Requiamba, and that he has no ivory or ammunition with him.

August 17.—The second boat-load arrived at Mahaji Saghir.

August 19.—The third and last boat-load arrived at Mahaji Saghir with Mr. Forster.

Dr. Moffat and patrol went to Barangwe. A large party of Wanyoro were observed travelling westwards, possibly Rabadungo's party, who had made a detour to avoid our patrols and nightly posts on the main road.

August 20.—Patrol returned from Barangwe.

A slaughtered bullock, goat, and other articles of witchcraft were laid on the road.

As there are neither cattle nor goats now in the district, the conjecture of yesterday is probably correct.

August 22.—Leaving Mr. Forster to complete the posts, Captain Thruston sailed from Mahaji Saghir and arrived at Kitanwe.

Patrol to Kitanwe.

August 23.—Captain Thruston and patrol returned to Florina.

August 25.—Dr. Moffat left for Kitanwe.

August 26.—Dr. Moffat returned.

A large number of Wanyoro appeared on Mapala Hill.

A reconnoitring party sent out at night.

August 27.—The affair of Mapala (see summary).

A Soudanese deserter from the Wanyoro force states that that force was under Majagi, eldest son of Kabarega, with the following Chiefs under him:—

	Guns.	Guns.
Rabadungo	100	
Ireyta	100	
Manyara	50	
Irkeddi	50	
Mujan	50	
Benbarda	120	
		470
And Chiefs mobilized after arrival at Mapala as follows :—		
Yabaswezi (from Mizranduro)	70	
Imtamara (from Butema)	20	
Chamhangari	70	
Yakabungo	20	
Kushkoso	50	
Lakuro	50	
		280
Total		750

August 27.—The majority of these left Amfino on the 18th, and arrived at Mapala on the 22nd, when they began to mobilize.

They had been sent to capture the fort, and in the improbable event of failure they were to return at once.

The Waganda contingent were under Rabadungo.

The Langus, after seeing the fort from the top of hill, on hearing of Ireyta's intention to try to storm it, deserted.

August 28.—A reconnoitring patrol sent to Mapala.

All the Wanyoro had left, but a party had taken away the dead bodies of the Chiefs, and had thrown the remainder into the stream.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain.*

Hoima, August 28, 1894.

Inclosure 5 in No. 50.

A Short Description of the Littoral of Lake Albert.

THE lake is situated in a trough between the Wanyoro plateau on the east and that of the Lur country on the west. The average height of the former above the level of the lake is about 1,000 feet, and of the latter about 4,000 feet, and both descend precipitously usually to the water's edge.

The eastern shore is of sandy soil, covered by coarse grass and mimosa and other prickly shrubs; is unsuitable to cultivation, and in many places saltish, while at Kibiro there is a large salt-field arising from sulphur springs.

The western bank, however, is extremely fertile, and the vegetation dense and varied and watered by numerous mountain streams, with the exception of the south-western extremity, where the mountains recede from the bank, and here the vegetation resembles that of the east bank, and at Injare's village there is a salt-field.

The southern end of the lake is extremely shallow, and the inhabitants, dispensing with paddles, propel their canoes with punting poles.

Rivers.—The Semliki flows in at the south extremity from Lake Albert Edward. This river is about 40 yards wide and of considerable depth, and of a strength of current sufficiently to make rowing against it extremely laborious.

Judging by the difference of elevation between Lakes Albert and Albert Edward, there must be a number of rapids preventing free navigation between the two lakes.

In the rainy season the Semliki brings down with it large quantities of mud and sudd, resulting in the shallowing of the southern end of the lake and the formation of great tracts of sudd.

The entry of the stream into the lake is peculiar; while throwing off on each side of it sudd consisting of reeds and trees which take root and collect mud and smaller weeds, it has forced its passage for some miles into the bed of the lake, maintaining in its self-made bed a strong current, while on either side there is perfectly still water.

On the north-east extremity the Somerset Nile flows in from the Victoria Nyanza. The mouth of this river forms a large estuary blocked by sudd almost completely, and the passage is narrow, and easy to overlook.

On the east side seven streams flow into the lake. The three northern ones between the Somerset Nile and Lukwya are in the dry season inconsiderable, though in the rainy season they flood the country for some distance and are a great obstacle to communication.

Following the shore down southwards, the west stream is the Kusokwa, which enters the lake at the Butiaba promontory. This is the chief river of Unyoro, and drains the whole country from Masindi westwards. Its mouth is infested by crocodiles, and twice out of the three occasions I have crossed it a man has been killed by them.

At Kitongo the Kutwa River descends from a fine waterfall. This stream drains the district between Kibiro and Hoima.

At Inguzi the Hoima, the second most considerable stream in Unyoro, and a little further down the Imsezi, join the lake. These two rivers drain the Mapala and Masaja Makuro districts.

All the streams of the east shore form water walls in their passage over the escarpment.

On the western shores the streams are very numerous, and in the extremely mountainous region bordering the centre of the lake cascades are met with every half-mile. The scenery of this part of the lake is very beautiful.

Climate.—The rainy season commences in the middle of March, and lasts for seven months. During this period violent thunderstorms and heavy squalls are frequent, and the heat is never excessive.

The prevailing winds are north-east and south-west, and blow only in the day-time, and are in some way, I think, dependent on whether the sun is north or south of the degree of latitude.

Communications.—Except at the extreme northerly and southerly extremities, there is no road along the waterside on the west bank, nor on the east, except for the northerly half between the Somerset Nile and Kitonga.

Inhabitants.—The eastern shore and the southern extremity of the western bank are inhabited by Wanyoro. The remainder of the western bank by various clans of Lurs. They are always at war with one another, and no one has communications except with his immediate neighbours.

The waterside population on both sides chiefly live by fishing, selling their takings to the hill inhabitants for corn and beans.

Brass wire and glass beads are the most acceptable form of trade goods, though of late years the Wanyoro have taken to wearing calico cloths when obtainable.

Canoes.—All the canoes are "dug-outs," and mostly made for one or two paddles, but a few for four.

The Lurs, though barbarous and primitive, appear to be a light-hearted and amiable race, while the Wanyoro, with greater pretensions to civilization, are extremely repulsive both in their appearance and manners.

Map.—The attached Map* is not intended to be a survey of the shores of the lake, but only to point out the names and numbers of the streams, and the lie of the hilly plateau with regard to the lake, and to substitute some few names in lieu of others either incorrect or now obsolete.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain,*
Oxfordshire Light Infantry.

Hoima, August 26, 1894.

No. 51.

Foreign Office to Colonel Colvile.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, January* 30, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to inform you that Her Majesty's Government have purchased from the East Africa Company, for service on Lake Victoria, the steamer "William Mackinnon," of about 62 tons.

Arrangements will be made with Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. to transport the vessel from the coast to its destination, as well as to engage the necessary experienced rivetters to proceed to the lake to put it together.

---

* Not printed

No. 52.

Foreign Office to Colonel Colvile.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, February* 8, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to inform you that, in addition to the steam-boat purchased from the Imperial British East Africa Company for service on the Victoria Nyanza, Her Majesty's Government have arranged with Messrs. Price, Boustead, and Co., of London and Zanzibar, for the supply and transport of a steam-launch for your Administration.

No. 53.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.—(Received at the Foreign Office, March 27, 1895.)

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, December* 5, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward Major Cunningham's report on his expedition to Ankoli, and to inform you that I thoroughly approve of the manner in which he conducted it. I beg that it may be transmitted to the Director-General of Military Intelligence, War Office.

I have also the honour to forward duplicate of a Treaty made between Major Cunningham and Ntali's Katikiro.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 53.

Major Cunningham to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, September* 24, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to report that, in accordance with the orders contained in your Memorandum, dated the 25th July last, I left Port Alice on the 26th July last with the force strength as per margin.*

From the 26th to the 29th July, marching through the Province of Kaima, nothing of note occurred.

On the 30th the River Katonga was crossed at its mouth. Owing to the scarcity of canoes this operation took a whole day.

From the 31st July to the 5th August the march lay through Buddu. The country seemed perfectly quiet, and supplies were freely brought.

On the 6th August Maronga was reached, where I found Mr. Wilson encamped. When within two hours of this place messengers overtook me with your Memorandum No. 59, dated the 29th July last. On hearing Mr. Wilson's report of the hostility of the Futabangi, and of their exacting "hongo" from him, I considered it advisable to move forward rather than turn back into Buddu, as instructed in your Memorandum.

Accordingly, on the 7th August, we marched to Kabula without opposition, although the Futabangi showed up on a hill about three-quarters of a-mile off, making hostile demonstrations. At Kabula I sent to the two hostile Chiefs Omari and Kitendagera, who had blackmailed Mr. Wilson, to say they must come in and bring goats and food. They refused. Early on the morning of the 8th August I dispatched a party of forty Soudanese, non-commissioned officers and men, to enforce my demand. An action ensued, in which eight Futabangi (including Chief Kitendagera) were killed and five wounded. On our side one private was severely wounded.

Owing to reports (unfounded) of natives on the road being hostile, I decided to escort Mr. Wilson and his porters to the Salt Lake.

No further incident occurred till Bwera was reached. Here I halted a day to await the King of Ankoli's messenger, who arrived on the evening of the 14th August, bringing a present of eight sheep. He seemed a mere messenger, and of no rank. He brought Ntali's salaams, and a message from him to say he hoped on my return

* Soudanese officers, non-commissioned officers, and men, 57; Swahilis (porters), 65: total, 122.

journey from the Salt Lake I would halt at Romohoro, and from there send a messenger to arrange a meeting.

Next day we proceeded to Kitete, the country being extremely precipitous, and difficult for loaded porters. At Kitete Ntali's messenger disappeared during the night, so I had to impress villagers as guides. In this capacity they were not very successful, as they led us north-west instead of south-west, landing us at 3 P.M. on the 16th August at the south-east corner of Lake Kararu, east of Lake Ruamiga. They gave as an excuse that this was the only road they knew, by which they came to hunt hippopotami in the lake.

Next day the march was through a desolate, uninhabited country, the road leads skirting the edges of numerous perfectly circular depressions, evidently old craters, to Kichwamba.

Fort George (Salt Lake) was reached on the 19th August.

The next day was spent making up loads of ivory, and the return march began on the 21st August.

I decided to return by a more southern route, so as to visit Ntali's capital, Chief Kaihuro supplying two guides, who deserted on the 23rd August, when villagers had to be obtained from day to day. For the first three days the country was hilly, after which it becomes an undulating plain, with a good road.

On the 26th August I camped at Ruampoko. Here every effort was made to induce us to take a northern road towards Maronga, in the hope of getting us away from the neighbourhood of Ntali's. It was quite evident from the general scare that we had arrived close to the latter's capital, which, I believe, has never before been visited by a European. It is placed incorrectly in all the maps that I have seen. The guides who brought us to Ruampoko fled without waiting even for the customary present of cloth. Here the "mubaha" (messenger) who came to Ntebbe turned up, accompanied by another Ambassador from Ntali, and a present of sheep, sent to ask what I had come for. I replied, at his invitation to make a Treaty, and because he had told you Ntali wanted an European to come. Hereupon the second Envoy exclaimed that Ntali had never given such instructions to the other messenger. I declined to accept this, saying Ntali had sent for us, and I must see him. He went off to see the King, returned in the evening with an ox, saying he had instructions to ask me to go to Maronga, where I should hear from the King, and affirming that the latter had left his village and taken refuge in the mountains, as he would on no account see a white man. I refused. He then said he would take me next day to a place conveniently near to Ntali's, from whence negotiations could be conducted.

Next day we marched at 6 A.M. The guide took us by a road north into what seemed a sterile and waterless country. After numerous stoppages I declined to go further. The messenger went off to get fresh orders, while we marched across country back to the main road to Ntali's, halting at 9 A.M. at Kasari.

Next day another messenger arrived, and the same thing took place, he trying to take us north, while I steered east, and after two hours' march we arrived in sight of Ntali's village. Here I halted on a hill called Kitabwenda. Numerous messengers arrived from the King, begging me to proceed to Maronga, where I should hear from him. I replied that the King must send some person of note as his representative.

At 4 P.M. on the 29th August the Katikiro Magota arrived with full powers (so he said). He signed the Treaty for the King; requested that a black man might be sent in future as your representative, as Ntali could not see an European. He said the King did not wish for a post in Ankoli at present, but that, if he did later on, he would send and ask you for it. He wants to fight the Ruanda, because the latter killed his brother years ago. The Ruanda have never raided Ankoli, though the latter has the former. He denied that a "safari" had passed through to Kabarega with powder and arms, but admitted it came to the frontier and was turned back. On my pressing him, he said it might have passed during the night; and added he would send for all the Chiefs to warn them not to let such a thing occur. It rather looks as if half the caravan had passed, as was reported, but that the presence of the expedition in their country decided them to turn the other half back. I heard subsequently in Buddu that this caravan had passed.

I warned the Katikiro that Ntali was responsible for the Futabangi, as they were living in Ankoli, and that Mwanga had nothing to do with it. He tried to make out that Ntali could not furnish them without reference first to Mwanga.

I gave him a copy of the Treaty.

Next day we marched at 6 A.M., and after 1½ hours arrived at Ntali's, a mere village. His house is square and high, surrounded by eight other huts of the usual bee-hive pattern, the whole in an inclosure.

Soon after passing Ntali's the country becomes hilly again, and the plain ends. Ntali's village is situated at the extreme south-east corner of this plain, at the foot of a small range of hills called Katchika. Immediately behind his village is a pass through the hills, leading towards the Ruampara Mountains, and through this Ntali had retired, whilst about 500 of his spearmen lined the pass and neighbouring hills as we approached.

After viewing his village the march was continued, the guides again taking us north, asserting that was the only road, though I found out afterwards there is a direct road from Ntali's to Kamswaga's, King of Koki, two days shorter than the one the guides took us by.

We reached Kamswaga's on the 5th September. The King stated that, on his becoming a Christian, three Chiefs and their followers had deserted to Ankoli; and he hoped you would establish a post in Ankoli, so as to prevent any more desertions.

From Kamswaga's the expedition marched to Sango, a promontory on Lake Victoria, in three days. Here I left Mulazim Saïd Abd-el-Rahman, and twenty-five non-commissioned officers and men. There is a good place for a harbour, but the promontory is cut off from the rest of Buddu by a wide marsh. I made arrangements with the local Chiefs *re* supplying food to the post. From Sango the column marched up through Buddu, where everything seemed quiet.

At Villa Maria, where I halted a day, I received your Memorandum No. 72. Port Alice was reached on the 23rd September. With regard to a post to stop illicit trade, I think it should be established at Ntali's. At the Salt Lake I was informed that the ivory goes round by the west side of Lake Albert Edward, thus avoiding British territory altogether. Mr. Wilson is making further inquiries on this subject.

I was also informed that there is a large market at Kitangule, in German territory, and that a large quantity of ivory passes through Buddu to this market. If the Sango post were removed some 15 or 20 miles inland, they might be able to levy the tax on this ivory.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. CUNNINGHAM, *Major, Derby Regiment, Commanding Ankoli Expedition.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 53.

Memorandum by Colonel Colvile.

Major Cunningham,

YOU will proceed to-morrow with fifty Soudanese troops to escort forty-two porters required by Mr. Wilson to replace deserters at Maronga. After handing these porters over to Mr. Wilson, and giving him any assistance that you may think necessary, you will proceed to Ntali's capital, and endeavour to make a Treaty with him in the printed Foreign Office form, of which Mr. Wilson has copies. You will render him any assistance in your power against the Ruanda or other tribes in the habit of raiding into his territory, but will on no account cross the German frontier. You will ascertain how far Ntali has any cause of complaint against the Ruanda, in order that I may represent the matter to the German officials.

I am anxious to establish a station in Ankoli for the purpose of stopping illicit trade. You will be good enough to select a suitable site for this post, and, unless you see any military or political objection, have in it a garrison of twenty-five men under a native officer. This officer should have instructions to collect a duty of 15 per cent. on all ivory on its way to the coast, and in the event of such payment not being forthcoming, to detain the ivory and report the case. He should also be instructed to stop all trade in arms or slaves.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Port Alice, Uganda, July 25, 1894.

Inclosure 3 in No. 53.

Treaty made at Ntali's, in Ankoli, this 29th day of August, in the year 1894, between Major Cunningham, Derby Regiment, for Colonel Colvile, C.B., for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c., her heirs and successors, on the one part, and the Undersigned, Magota, Katikiro, of Ntali, King of Ankoli, for his (Ntali's) heirs and successors on the other part.

I, THE Undersigned, Magota, do, in the presence of the Headmen and people assembled at this place, hereby promise:—

1. That there shall be peace between the subjects of the Queen of England and Ntali's subjects.

2. That British subjects shall have free access to all parts of Ankoli, and shall have the right to build houses and possess property according to the laws in force in this country; that they shall have full liberty to carry on such trade or manufacture as may be approved by Her Majesty; and should any difference arise between the aforesaid British subjects and Ntali, the said King of Ankoli, as to the duties or customs to be paid to Ntali the said King or the Headmen of the towns in Ankoli country by such British subjects or as to any other matter, that the dispute shall be referred to a duly authorized Representative of Her Majesty, whose decision in the matter shall be binding and final; and that Ntali will not extend the rights thus guaranteed to British subjects to any other persons without the knowledge and consent of such Representative.

3. That Ntali, the said King, will at no time whatever cede any of Ankoli territory to any other Power, or enter into any Agreement, Treaty, or Arrangement with any foreign Government except through and with the consent of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of England, &c.

Done at Ntali's, this 29th day of August, 1894.

(Signed) G. CUNNINGHAM, *Major.*
MAGOTA, his × mark.

Signed in the presence of—
SAÏD ABD-EL-RAHMAN, *Mulazim.*

I, the Undersigned, do swear that I have truly and honestly interpreted the terms of the foregoing Agreement to the Contracting Parties, in the Mhuma language.

Witness to signatures:
(Signed) SAÏD ABD-EL-RAHMAN, his × mark,
Mulazim.

Inclosure 4 in No. 53.

Description of the Country passed through by the Ankoli Expedition, 1894, *vid King Ntali's Capital.*

(To accompany Road Chart by Major Cunningham.)

THE road through Buddu to the Salt Lake by Maronga-Nabusozi-Kichwamba has been fully described by officers who have already passed that way. On the return journey we took a road which led to Ntali's village, which, I think, has never before been visited by a European. It is certainly marked wrong on all the maps that I have seen.

After crossing the ferry at Kazinga (Lake Albert Edward), the road follows the path across the plain (eastwards) towards Kichwamba, but diverges to the south before reaching the latter place. Then come two days of very hilly country, though the gradients of the paths are really not excessively steep. The country from Rusoze to Igara is well timbered, but from the latter place to Nengo none, though there are several streams and marshes on the road.

The fourth day the march lies along a splendid road leading to the very large village of Sima, over undulating country, but no timber.

After this the country becomes a vast undulating plain, with here and there solitary cone-shaped hills rising up. This plain is surrounded by hills on all sides, the

Ruampara Range bounding it on the south. It appears fertile, with numerous villages dotted about, but devoid of timber. Across the middle of it flows a marsh called Ksheragenyi, which appears to be the upper part of the River Rwizi. Ntali's village is situated at the extreme south-east corner of this plain, at the foot of a five-peaked hill named Katchika.

Soon after passing Ntali's, the country becomes hilly and wooded, though the road is level, leading through the hills by a pass, along the side of a valley into a small wooded plain, after which the hills narrow in again, forming a short pass, then opening out again in another small wooded plain.

For the next two marches the country is gently undulating and scrubby, till Lake Kachera is reached.

Two days of hilly country then bring you to the village of Kamswaga, King of Koki, which is situated a day's march from the south end of Lake Kachera, close to a small lake called Rikondo.

Six miles to the east of Kamswaga's across hilly country lies the hill of Nabunga, the foot of which is the boundary between Koki and Buddu.

The country then becomes a plain with marshes, to the edge of the Lake Victoria.

It would be very much easier to make a good road from the Salt Lake to Sango viâ Ntali's than from the Salt Lake to Maronga.

(Signed) G. CUNNINGHAM, *Major, Derby Regiment, Commanding Ankoli Expedition.*

Port Alice, Uganda, September 24, 1894.

Inclosure 5 in No. 53.

Road Chart showing Route of Expedition from Port Alice to Salt Lake, returning through Ankoli by Ntali's Capital.

[Not printed.]

No. 54.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.—(Received at the Foreign Office, March 27, 1895.)

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, December* 6, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward the Unyoro Field Force Diary from the 29th September to the 23rd November, and to request that it may be transmitted to the Director-General of Military Intelligence, War Office.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 54.

Summary of Unyoro Diary from September 29 *to October* 29, 1894.

THE caravan for Uganda, escorted by half No. 1 Company under Mr. Forster, was attacked on the 29th September by a large number of the Wanyoro. When about half-way between here and Barangwe a signal shot was fired from a hill, and shortly afterwards the Wanyoro attacked and continued following up the caravan, and firing through the long grass for about 2 miles.

Our losses were one soldier and two Zanzibaris killed and four soldiers severely wounded.

The Wanyoro losses were considerable, and they afterwards retired to Mizranduro on the road to Toru, presumably to avoid being sent by Kabarega to undertake further hostilities.

Mr. Forster's donkey was killed.

One load of ivory was lost.

Under the circumstances, it is surprising that our losses were not greater.

It afterwards appeared that this force of Wanyoro were a detachment, numbering about 200 guns, of the force sent against this station in August, and that they had received instructions not to attack the fort nor to make a camp, but to scatter among the local population, and to collect on the day of the departure of the caravan, of which they had received accurate information.

The ordinary patrols are of little use, as, if there were any Wanyoro forces in the district, they would take good care to keep out of sight of the road, and they would not have time to collect to attack, and the outlying forts are perfectly well able to take care of themselves, and can always send a night messenger if they have important news. The reconnoitring patrol, which have been sent out periodically to the east and west, can show only the state of the country on the day of their visit, and they usually can obtain no information, and if they obtain any it is always unreliable. The best way of assuring the security of the road is the depopulating of the country on each side of it, and I have hitherto only refrained from doing so as I thought that the inhabitants were more or less merely passive acquiescers in the hostilities, but now, as they have harboured Kabarega's parties, and have given information as to our caravans, such altruism is out of the question, so I have this month, and will in future, vary the ordinary patrols by dispatching larger parties to sleep in the different cultivated districts, burn their houses, destroy their crops, and cut down the banana plantations.

This, I hope, will have a good effect, but I fear that the partial success of their last attempt may encourage the Wanyoro to further molestation of our caravans.

The escort of these will, however, be increased, and be either under myself or a Soudanese Captain. Both the captains can be trusted to act vigorously on the offensive, if attacked, and are much more capable than British civilians, who do not know a word of Arabic, and absolutely refuse to make any attempt to learn.

Raiding parties, consisting of a company, have during the month been sent to destroy the plantations at Katonge and Matama.

These are large and populous districts, the former situated on the east and opposite the centre of the road to Barangwe, the latter about 12 miles down the Kafu from that place.

A 6-foot path has been made between the lakes and the Kafu.

The Kafu has been in flood, and has washed away the bridge.

The Wanyoro stole the canoe, but it has been replaced by others brought from Mohagi.

A new post has been established at Mohagi Kabir; its present strength is forty-five rifles, but it can probably be shortly reduced to thirty.

An expedition against Uma was successfully carried out, and his crops were destroyed and his houses burnt.

No serious opposition was met with, and it is expected that he will shortly ask for peace.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain.*

Hoima, October 30, 1894.

Unyoro Diary from September 29 *to October* 29, 1894.

September 29.—Patrol for Barangwe with mail for Uganda.

September 30.—Received a letter from Mr. Forster that on the previous day he fell into an ambush of Wanyoro, about 7 miles distant from Hoima, and lost one soldier, and two Zanzibaris killed and three soldiers wounded, and that a refugee who arrived that day at Barangwe had stated that Kabarega had sent a force against us and that he presumed that the force which attacked him was a detachment from them.

However, he gave no particulars of the engagement, nor did he send the refugee to me.

I at once started with all the troops available at 7 A.M., and made a long reconnaissance from the site of Kabarega's village to Bitibiri to the south-east, and sent parties up every hill to reconnoitre, but no trace of any camp could be found. However, in the large and thickly inhabited district under Kitonje, a hill to the east and opposite the centre of the road to Barangwe, I came upon traces of a concentration at the Chief Imtamara's house. I burnt his village and destroyed his banana plantations, and, following up the tracks, came to the scene of the engagement.

I therefore presumed that the force which attacked Mr. Forster was a local levy collected by Imtamara, who was aware that the day for the starting of our caravan had arrived.

On my return at sunset I dispatched some irregulars to fetch the refugee from Barangwe, with a letter to Mr. Forster asking him to give me details of the affair.

October 2.—The refugee, a rather intelligent Wanyoro boy, stated that he had come from Matama, a district about six hours' march from Barangwe to the east, under a Chief called Yakowanga, who has about twenty guns.

On the 24th a force of Wanyoro arrived there from Amfino under Ireyta and Rabadungo, and stayed there till the 28th, when they left for Imtamara's village with the intention of dispersing among the villagers, so as to avoid having to make a camp and attract our attention. From there, on the passing of our caravan, they were to collect and attack it, and in case it did not start on the 29th they would wait till it did, and look-out men had been placed on all the hills.

After the fight they were to disperse, by Kabarega's orders, and return with any trophies they could obtain as a proof of their veracity.

Kabarega was very angry at hearing of the news of the affair at Mapala, and indignantly asked them where were the dead soldiers they had killed, and he sent Ireyta and Rabadungo back again, with instructions, however, not to attack the forts, but to lay ambushes for our caravans.

The narrator has no knowledge of the number of their guns, but our previous information attributes 100 each to Ireyta and Rabadungo, and 20 to Imtamara, but they were probably joined by some more locally raised.

Some lesser Chiefs and Gabaswezi who joined them at Matama stayed behind, and did not proceed to Imtamara's village.

October 3.—No. 4 Company left for Barangwe to meet the Uganda caravan and to escort it to Hoima.

They were instructed to take a circuitous road to the west through Balera and the Masaja-Makuro district to reconnoitre.

October 4.—A messenger from Barangwe to say that the caravan had not arrived.

October 5.—Uganda caravan arrived. They had met with no opposition on the return journey.

No. 4 Company reported that there were no armed parties to the west of the road to the Kafu.

October 6.—Some more messengers arrived from Tukenda at Mahagi Saghir, asking for help against Uma.

October 7.—Captain Thruston left Hoima and reached Kibiro.

Since Kabarega's recent activity the majority of the Wanyoro Settlement there, being afraid of our being defeated, had left Kibiro.

October 8.—"Alexandra" sailed for Mahagi with Captain Thruston.

October 12.—Mr. Forster arrived at Hoima from Kaduma; and

October 13.—Sailed from Kibiro to join the expedition against Uma.

No. 1 Company left for Matama on the Kafu to reconnoitre, destroy houses and crops, and stay the night.

October 14.—No. 1 Company returned and reported having seen no armed parties, and having met with no opposition. There was a very large tract of cultivation at Matama, which they destroyed.

The Wanyoro stole the canoe at Barangwe in the night.

October 20.—Captain Thruston left Mahagi Kabir and arrived at Kitanwe.

No. 4 Company left for Imtamara's plantation at Katyonje on the east of the Barangwe road, destroyed crops and plantations, and stayed the night.

October 21.—Captain Thruston arrived at Hoima.

No. 4 Company returned and reported that they had seen no armed parties, nor had they met with any opposition.

The "Alexandra" sailed for Mahagi Kabir with women of the garrison, and instructions to Mr. Forster to send over two small canoes to replace the one lost at Barangwe.

October 22.—One-half No. 3 Company left for Kitanwe, and No. 1 Company left for Kitoba, to complete the road from Kibiro to Hoima.

Two Waganda women, who accompanied No. 4 Company from Imtamara's village, state:—

After the affair on the 29th September Ireyta, Rabadungo, and Yabaswezi left for Mizranduro, on the Toru road. Their losses were considerable, and they did not wish to fight again.

Kikokuri has fifty of Kabarega's women with him. Though he took no part himself in the expedition against Hoima in August, he sent forty of his guns to assist.

There is an Englishman now somewhere near his country.

Imtamara has gone to Kabarega.

There is no one at Maseja Makuro except the peasantry.

Party with Maxim gun arrived from Kibiro, and reported that the boat had returned, but had not brought any canoes.

October 24.—Sent a party to Kibiro to send the boat back at once to Mahagi to bring them.

October 25.—No. 1 Company returned, having completed its portion of the road.

The Wanyoro from the hills behind Koba had fired into the camp at night, so Rehan Mahommed sent a party to raid them.

The party sent yesterday to Kibiro returned.

October 26.—No. 3 Company returned from Kitanwe, having completed the road.

October 27.—No. 4 Company left to complete the road to Kafu.

October 28.—One-half No. 1 Company and Lendas left for Kibiro to bring back the canoes. They met the first canoe on the road, escorted by a party of No. 2 Company, which arrived in the afternoon.

October 29.—The second canoe arrived at Hoima.

Diary of the Expedition against Uma and the formation of the New Post at Mahagi Kabir.

Having received instructions to form a new post on the western shore of Lake Albert, at some point to the south of Mahagi Soghir, I fixed upon Mahagi Kabir as being the nearest suitable position.

Owing to the resistance which Mr. Forster had met with from the inhabitants on the occasion of his previous visit, I decided to temporarily increase the force of the post to forty-five rifles; and as Tukenda had claimed our protection from Uma, the Chief of Mahagi Kabir, who had been raiding his territory, I took the opportunity of combining with the formation of the new post the punitive expedition against him, of the intention of undertaking which I had previously had the honour of informing you.

This necessitated an overland march through the mountainous district between the two Mahagis.

October 11.—I sailed from Kibiro on the 8th October, and by the 11th the passage of the soldiers was completed, and on the afternoon of that day I dispatched the "Alexandra" to Butiaba to fetch Mr. Forster, who was expected to be there on the 12th with the Maxim gun and the hoes and tools for the formation of the post.

October 13.—On the 13th, as the "Alexandra" had not arrived, I marched out with Tukenda and about 150 followers, and left instruction for Mr. Forster to follow on by water on the 15th.

October 14.—The force slept that night at Tukenda's frontier, 12 miles from Mahagi Saghir, and on the 14th it entered Uma's territory, and was engaged in destroying crops and burning houses.

October 15.—On the 15th the expedition continued its march through Uma's country, and arrived at Mahagi Kabir.

During the march no serious opposition was met with—a few flights of ill-directed arrows and slugs, and nothing more.

The "Alexandra" had not arrived.

October 16.—On the 16th I selected a site of the fort, and Tukenda sent his followers to steal a canoe, which I sent at nightfall to Mahagi Saghir, to make inquiries concerning our boat, and, if necessary, to go to Butiaba and Kibiro to find out if it had arrived, and in any case he was to collect all his canoes at a place half-way between the two Mahagis and opposite to the Butiaba promontory, so as to be able to transport our party over, if, as it seemed probable, the "Alexandra" had met with a disaster.

October 17.—On the 17th the boat had still not arrived.

Shortly after sunset numerous torchlight processions were seen descending the hills from all directions, and after awhile arrows began to drop into the camp, and this continued till the moon rose.

October 18.—On the 18th, as neither the "Alexandra" or Tukenda's canoes had arrived, I decided to return to Mahagi Saghir on the following morning.

At sunset the torchlight processions were again seen, and afterwards arrows fell, as on the previous night.

About 10 P.M., to every one's relief, firing was heard to the south. This was taken to be a signal from the "Alexandra," and we answered to it.

October 19.—On the 19th, in the morning, the boat was not to be seen, and though we fired some volleys, no answer was returned. But at 8 A.M., Maswa, who had been too ill to take part in the march, arrived, and reported that the "Alexandra" had sailed from Mahagi Saghir on the 15th. I sent some soldiers in his canoe to search the coast to the south, and about midday the "Alexandra" and Mr. Forster arrived.

October 20.—On the 20th I left Mr. Forster to superintend the completion of the works, and sailed for Kibiro.

It is expected that the Lurs will make peace after the completion of the fort, in which case the garrison will be reduced to thirty rifles.

Tukenda intends, on the completion of the fort, to further destroy Uma's villages, and in this the garrison will assist. He will then make his own way back to Mahagi Saghir.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain*.

Hoima, October 22, 1894.

Summary of Unyoro Diary from October 30 *to November* 23, 1894.

Uganda Caravan.—The monthly caravan to Uganda met with opposition on the road either going or returning.

Mahagi.—Mr. Forster returned from Mahagi and reported that all was quiet, and that he had been able to reduce the garrison to thirty rifles.

Kikokuri.—According to information received from a Wanyoro prisoner, Kikokuri, who had been fighting with the Waganda, is now near Kaduma.

Expedition to Machudi.—Taking advantage of the temporary increase of the strength of the troops in Unyoro, by the arrival of No. 3 Company, which had come to relieve No. 1 Company, on the 8th November I started with these two companies and No. 4 Company for Machudi, on the Somerset Nile, whither Kabarega had retired after having been driven out of Umruli by Captain Gibb last March. The whole force numbered 237 rifles, and only the sick were left behind.

Making three marches of 23, 20, and 35 miles respectively, I arrived at Machudi at half-past 2 in the morning of the 11th. The moon was by that time low, and the sky had clouded over, and it was nearly dark; but the Wanyoro were fast asleep. For a few minutes we crept silently among the houses, searching for that of Kabarega, with the hope of surrounding it and taking him alive. But soon the watch dogs began to bark and the cattle to low, and some one came out to see what the matter was; he saw us and fired, and in a minute we were surrounded by a horde of Wanyoro firing wildly in the dark and shrieking to their women to run. But we hustled them through at the double, and in ten minutes all was over.

Kabarega had fled, leaving behind him his cattle, his clothing, his ammunition, his ivory, cloth, and household goods, and the superstitiously venerated insignia of his office.

Shortly afterwards a fire broke out, probably started by our irregulars, and his powder magazine and ammunition store exploded; half the large and straggling town was burnt, and probably much valuable property was destroyed, but over 300 head of cattle and 2,000 rupees' worth of cloth, and large quantities of shells and beads, and all his household goods fell into our hands.

Had it been a bright night there can be but littte doubt that we should have taken him alive. He has now, however, crossed the Nile, where it is not unlikely that he will stay permanently, as he had previously expressed his intention of doing so if he were driven out of his country by us.

It afterwards appeared that Ireyta had sent him word of our having reached his district, but Kabarega refused to believe that we should proceed any further, and the quickness of our march prevented his obtaining any later information.

We stayed at Machudi all the next day to give him an opportunity of fighting, if he so wished.

The return journey was necessarily much slower. In three marches we reached Ireyta's village, and, camping in his garden, spent two days in devastating the country. Four more marches brought us to Hoima, which we reached on the 20th.

During the whole of the march back we were much delayed by constant ambushes

formed by small parties of Wanyoro varying from five to fifteen gun men. In each case we vigorously pursued them, and they never got off without some loss. Our losses caused by them were two irregulars killed and two wounded, and two soldiers severely wounded, and a bullet passed through my left breast coat pocket and shirt, but luckily only grazed the skin.

At the conclusion of each march raiding parties were sent out to devastate the surrounding country.

The road throughout was extremely bad and much overgrown, and from Masindi onwards the swamps were many and full, and it rained incessantly nearly every day.

The behaviour of the officers and men throughout was all that could be wished, and the cheerful way they underwent great fatigues and considerable hardships is deserving of all praise.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON, *Captain.*

Hoima, September 23, 1894.

Unyoro Diary from October 30 *to November* 23, 1894.

October 31.—Mail left for Uganda and canoe for Barangwe, escorted by No. 1 Company under Captain Thruston.

November 1.—Captain Thruston and half No. 1 Company returned to Hoima; remaining half of No. 1 Company proceeded with mail to Kaduma.

No 4 Company returned in the evening after having completed the road.

November 3.—Half No. 4 left Hoima to meet the expected caravan.

No. 3 arrived from Uganda.

Half No. 1 and mail did not arrive, as, owing to the disobedience of the caravan from Uganda, they had to go to Fort Lugard to meet it.

Letter from Mr. Forster at Mahagi reporting all quiet there.

November 5.—Sent half No. 1 to meet the expected caravan. They returned at sunset, and reported that the caravan had not arrived at Kafu.

Sent a party to travel by night to Barangwe, and, if necessary, to Kaduma, to ascertain cause of delay.

November 6.—Caravan arrived. They had been detained by hunting for a Zanzibari who had deserted at Fort Lugard.

November 8.—Captain Thruston and 250 soldiers and irregulars and Waganda Muslims left for Machudi; reached Kebuguzi, 23 miles.

November 9.—Expedition reached Kiswata, 20 miles.

March was delayed by occasional advanced guard skirmishes.

A prisoner reports K. R. to be at Machudi, about 40 miles off.

Kiswata is Ireyta's country. He is himself at home, having returned from Mizranduro.

November 10.—Expedition reached Kiroka at 5 P.M., 25 miles.

At 9·30 P.M. continued the march.

November 11.—At 2·30 A.M. expedition reached Machudi (see Summary).

November 12.—Expedition halted at Machudi; parties were sent out to reconnoitre and to hunt up cattle; thirty-three head were captured.

November 13.—Expedition on its return marches reached Kiroka.

Three Waganda deserters from K. R. state that they left him at Fanira, where he was crossing the Nile. Half his cattle had some months previously been sent across in order to be safe from any raids.

Rabadungo is at Kigaya, 20 miles to the west of Hoima, with seventy guns.

K. R. had sent for him, but he had refused to come, as he had been ordered to klll his Waganda refugees. He wishes to make peace, but is afraid to do so.

K. R. yesterday sent a party to ask help of the Dervishes.

November 14.—Expedition reached Pakanya, 17 miles.

Owing to the swamps the cattle and rear-guard did not arrive till 9·30 P.M.

Some cattle were drowned and some shot by ambushes, one irregular killed, and two wounded.

A Wanyoro who had been sent by Ireyta to watch our movements was captured. He states Ireyta is in his house at Kikoher, but most of his followers have gone after Kabarega.

Rabadungo passed yesterday from Kigaya on his way to Kangamoyo behind Mount Kipali (incorrectly called Bisi by Captain Macdonald).

Kikokuri is near Kaduma, and has been raiding the Waganda.

Kabuzi has made his submission to our fort at Kaduma.

November 15.—Expedition reached Kikohur, 6 miles, and encamped in Ireyta's garden.

Parties sent out to devastate country.

March delayed by constant ambushes; one irregular was killed.

November 16.—Raiding parties were sent out, consisting of half companies.

November 17.—March was continued to Kibwana, 10 miles.

Three or four ambushes; no one hurt.

November 18.—To Kibuguzi, 12 miles.

Frequent ambushes.

November 19.—To Lendui, 13 miles. This march was, as far as the advanced guard was concerned, a succession of ambushes.

Two soldiers severely wounded, myself very slightly hurt.

November 20.—To Hoima, 10 miles.

No ambushes.

Inclosure 2 in No. 54.

Road Sketch from Masindi to Machudi.

[Not printed.]

No. 55.

Colonel Colvile to Mr. A. Hardinge.—(*Received at the Foreign Office, March* 27, 1895.)

Sir, *Port Alice, Uganda, December* 6, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward copy of a letter from Captain Thruston, commanding in Unyoro, reporting his successful attempt to surprise Kabarega.

Captain Thruston's force consisted of 237 Soudanese troops and Sheikh Amara's irregulars (about 100), and it covered the distance of 85 miles from Hoima to Machudi in three marches, the last being one of 35 miles.

Captain Thruston reports that he received a slight bullet wound during his return march.

As I consider that the pacification of Unyoro and consequently the safety of the Uganda frontier to be absolutely dependent on Kabarega's deposition or submission, it will probably be necessary, with a view to hastening these events, to make periodical expeditions of a similar character, although, bearing in mind the well-known difficulty of surprising savages, especially in their own country, it can hardly be hoped that other attempts will be so completely successful as this one.

Owing to the state of his health, Captain Thruston will shortly relinquish his command, and should the application for his relief, made in my despatch of the 19th August, be granted, will, to my great regret, leave for the coast early next year. I therefore, in reporting this, which is probably the last of the series of brilliant military operations which he has conducted during the term of his command, take the opportunity of begging that you will be good enough to bring his name to the notice of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, for favourable mention to His Royal Highness the Commander-in-chief.

Even with an efficient military staff, the command of Unyoro would be a difficult and arduous one, and I cannot lay too much stress on the credit due to Captain Thruston for energy and ability with which he has conducted it single-handed.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 55.

Captain Thruston to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Hoima, Unyoro, November* 21, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to report that before daybreak on the 11th instant I surprised Kabarega in his town at Machudi, near the Somerset Nile, and captured his cattle and all his property, and had it been a clear night, I should probably have taken him alive.

As I had previously received instructions from you, that should I be fortunate enough to inflict a severe reverse on him I should make overtures of peace, I have left for him a letter in Arabic, a translation of which I have the honour to attach. But I am informed that no military reverse, however severe, will be sufficient to induce him to ask for peace, but that he will prefer exile among the Langus, to the east of the Nile, to submission to us.

He has now crossed the river, where he will probably stay some time and possibly permanently, and in this latter case, as I am informed, he will at once lose his hold over his Chiefs, and they will gradually make their submission.

If, however, in the course of the next few months, he either returns to Unyoro, or, in the event of his not doing so, his Chiefs do not desert him, then a small increase in the strength of our force in Unyoro and the establishment of a fort in the central district near Masindi, which would be made a base whence periodical expeditions (probably one or two would be sufficient) could be dispatched, would insure the permanent exile of Kabarega from his kingdom, and the ultimate pacification of the country. This district, moreover, is the home of Ireyta, Kabarega's most powerful Chief and his principal adviser, and who hitherto has always been urging on him the expediency of continuing the war.

Among the property that fell into our hands were Kabarega's brass spear and sceptre, the insignia of his office, which have been consecrated by special witchcraft, and which he and his people hold in great veneration. The Sheikh Amara, who is himself a Wanyoro, and who by right of birth should be Chief of Magungo, and who therefore presumably should know all about it, informs me that the loss of these articles is to Kabarega as the loss of his kingdom, and that he will go so far as to make his submission in the hope of regaining them.

Though the force of such a superstition must necessarily appear grotesque to us, nevertheless, having regard to our ignorance of their customs and beliefs, I would hesitate to reject it before the event has proved its fallacy.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. B. THRUSTON.

Inclosure 2 in No. 55.

Captain Thruston to Kabarega.

(Translation.)

IF you wish for peace send one of your Sheikhs to me, and I will send him to Uganda to hear from the English Governor in that country the conditions of peace.

The first condition will be that you build your house in its former place near our fort at Mapala, and that you should become an obedient British subject.

If you accept peace, then "there shall be no fear or trouble for you," but if you reject it the war shall be continued as long as you live.

(Seal.) (Signed) THRUSTON.

15*th Jemad-al-Ula, A.H.* 1312.

No. 56.

Foreign Office to Mr. Jackson.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 3, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to acknowledge the receipt of your report of Colonel Colvile's departure from Uganda owing to ill-health, and to state that

his Lordship approves of your having taken charge of the administration of the Protectorate.

I am, &c.
(Signed) H. PERCY ANDERSON.

No. 57.

Colonel Colvile to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received April* 5.)

Hyde Park Court, Albert Gate, London,
April 4, 1895.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to inform you that Bishop Hanlon called upon me yesterday and told me that his diocese is bounded on the south by a line running from a point on the Victoria Lake due south of Kampala along the Anglo-German frontier to Kavirondo Bay, and thence to Kikuyu; on the east by a line running from Kikuyu through Mount Kenia to Kafa (to the north of Lake Rudolf); and on the west by a line from Kafa passing through Fovira, on the Victoria Nile, and Kampala, and terminating at the point already mentioned on the Victoria Lake.

Your Lordship will observe that the district thus given to Bishop Hanlon includes the eastern portions of Uganda (Chagwe and part of Bulamwezi) and the countries of Usoga and Kavirondo.

Following the terms of a verbal agreement made between Bishop Tucker and Mgr. Hirth, in the presence of Sir Gerald Portal, in April 1893, the Roman Catholics have hitherto confined their operations to the districts to the west of Kampala, while the Protestants have extended to the eastward. If, however, Bishop Hanlon takes up the whole of the diocese assigned to him, the whole of Uganda and the countries to the east will be subject to Roman Catholic influence, in which case the Protestants will be perfectly justified in establishing stations in the Roman Catholic district to the west, and should they do so the result will be a practical nullification of Sir G. Portal's distribution of spheres of influence.

Personally, I am not in favour of confining religious sects within certain districts, and believe that the more the members of the two principal religions in Uganda are allowed to intermingle the sooner will the ill-feeling with which they regard each other subside. As, however, I understand that Sir G. Portal's distribution received the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, I think it right to inform your Lordship of the consequences which will follow if Bishop Hanlon takes up the western portion of his diocese, and to suggest that if (as I do) your Lordship considers that these consequences are on the whole desirable, that instructions be sent to the Acting Commissioner informing him of your Lordship's decision. Failing such instructions, he may have some difficulty in answering the protests which I have little doubt will be made by the Protestant missionaries.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

No. 58.

Foreign Office to Colonel Colvile.

Foreign Office, April 5, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to inform you that his Lordship has learnt with much regret of your having been compelled, owing to illness, to leave Uganda and return to this country.

In granting you the requisite leave of absence, I am to convey to you Lord Kimberley's cordial approval of the manner in which you have conducted the administration of the Protectorate as Acting Commissioner, and his sense of the tact, ability, and judgment you have shown in the discharge of the important duties intrusted to you.

I am, &c.
(Signed) H. PERCY ANDERSON.

No. 59.

Foreign Office to Colonel Colvile.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 5, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to inform you, with reference to your despatch of the 6th December last, that his Lordship has had much pleasure in bringing to the notice of the Secretary of State for War the value of the services rendered to the Uganda Protectorate by Captain Thruston.

On receiving that officer's application to be relieved of his duties in Uganda, forwarded in your despatch of the 19th August, his Lordship directed you to express to Captain Thruston his regret that he should have felt himself compelled to resign his appointment in Uganda, and to convey to him the thanks of the Secretary of State for his services, the value of which had been duly appreciated.

I am, &c.

(Signed) H. PERCY ANDERSON.

No. 60.

Foreign Office to War Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 5, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to transmit to you herewith a copy of a despatch received from the Acting Commissioner in Uganda,* reporting on a successful attempt on the part of Captain Thruston, commanding in Unyoro, to surprise Kabarega.

Captain Thruston having been obliged to resign his appointment on the Uganda staff owing to ill-health, Lord Kimberley desires to take this opportunity of calling the attention of the Secretary of State to the valuable services which have been rendered to the Protectorate by this officer.

The inclosures in Colonel Colvile's despatch have been forwarded to the Director of Military Intelligence.

I am, &c.

(Signed) H. PERCY ANDERSON.

No. 61.

Foreign Office to Mr. Jackson.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 6, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to acknowledge the receipt of Colonel Colvile's despatch of the 6th December last, reporting on Captain Thruston's successful attempt to surprise Kabrega.

I am to inclose to you copy of a letter in which his Lordship has expressed to the Secretary of State for War his appreciation of that officer's services.†

I am at the same time to inform you that his Lordship has noticed that in the terms of peace which Captain Thruston offered to Kabrega it is stated that the latter must become "an obedient British subject." I am to observe that no such condition of peace should be insisted on. Unyoro is outside the limits of the British Protectorate, and neither the Chief himself nor any of his subjects can be considered as under the protection, still less as the subjects, of Her Majesty.

I am, &c.

(Signed) H. PERCY ANDERSON.

---

* No. 55.

† No. 60.

No. 62.

Aborigines' Protection Society to the Earl of Kimberley.—(*Received April* 10.)

My Lord, *Broadway Chambers, Westminster, April* 10, 1895.

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Committee of the Aborigines' Protection Society, to address your Lordship with reference to alleged cruelties in Uganda, concerning which a question was answered in the House of Commons by the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs on the 18th March. This question was not prompted by our Committee, but it has received communications on the subject, which it desires to bring before the notice of Her Majesty's Government.

In a letter to a friend describing his visit to Kampala in October 1894, a clergyman in the service of the Church Missionary Society wrote :—

"I was both surprised and disgusted to hear that Dr. Ansorge has beaten a woman, given her forty stripes, and put her in the chain-gang with the men prisoners. The charge was, I believe, for beating a Nubian woman whom she found stealing in her garden. There she is tied on to the file of men, I believe by a rope, and can never get away from them by night or day. The Katikiro and all the Chiefs have begged him to take her out."

There are reasons for not mentioning the clergyman's name in public, but I have authority to adduce it in support of his statement, if necessary.

Another incident, of about the same date, is thus described in a letter written by Archdeacon Walker :—

"Samwili has just got into trouble with Kampala. One of Samwili's men, named Sekikubo, his Katikiro, sent off three men to Busoga to sell some gunpowder for him that he had bought at Natabe. These men were caught, and Sekikubo, who sent them, has received fifty lashes with the kiboko, and six months in the chain-gang; the men who took the powder have received forty lashes and four months in the gang. Samwili has been fined 70 lbs. of ivory, because it is said he has not been quite straightforward about the whole matter."

The latter penalty, our Committee is informed, was remitted, but it appears that the other punishments have been enforced.

Of a third and more recent incident our Committee has received the following account from the Rev. R. P. Ashe, on the authority of Archdeacon Walker :—

"Shortly before Colonel Colvile's departure, a Soudanese soldier took his gun, a Government rifle, to Musalosalo, a considerable Chief, and offered it for sale. The Chief, apparently thinking that the gun was the man's own (and this quite in accordance with Uganda custom, the King's soldiers' weapons being their own), offered him a cow for it. The soldier took the cow, but did not give up the rifle. The Chief complained, and went with the soldier to Kampala to complain. The judgment was decided in favour of the soldier, who was permitted to retain the stolen cow. But the worst is to come. The Chief was stripped of his Chieftainship, and given a year's slavery in the slave-gang. Colonel Colvile, on being remonstrated with, said he was in doubt whether the punishment should have been death or ten years in the slave-chain. The Chief should, perhaps, have known that he ought not to buy a Government rifle, but such absolutely monstrous punishment inflicted by the Government will alienate the people of Uganda, and enormously increase the difficulty of ruling them."

A fourth incident is thus detailed in a letter from Archdeacon Walker, dated the 20th December, 1894 :—

"Some two days ago Dr. Ansorge was coming from Natabe, and he overtook a party of men carrying poles for the building of our new church. These poles were being carried with a good deal of shouting, drum-beating, and native triumph. All this was mistaken for an attack on Her Britannic Majesty's Government, and therefore the drums were seized and the men in charge of them taken prisoners. After dark on the same day a party of Soudanese and Dr. Ansorge proceeded to the house of Mwanika, the Chief whose men were carrying the poles. On going through the market-place the Soudanese soldiers charged a party of Roman Catholic Baganda, who were following Mugwanya, their Katikiro, to visit his relations in the country. The Soudanese soldiers rushed into the market-keeper's house, stole six bark-cloths, 2,000 shells, and two spades, and then set two houses on fire. The party then went to Mwanika's house, burnt their way into it, and carried off some thirty-eight guns. Owing to the excitement and uproar thus occasioned, one of the largest houses in the capital, a new two-storied house, was set on fire. When Mwanika was judged, no witnesses against him were produced, and

though he was allowed to go free, his guns were detained at Kampala for three months."

Our Committee has, from time to time, received other evidence of the harshness shown to the natives of Uganda, and of the licence accorded to the Soudanese or Nubian soldiers, and those in charge of them, who have been imported into the country, and ostensibly employed in the maintenance of discipline and good order. But it trusts that your Lordship will see in the four cases above quoted sufficient warrant for the appeal it now respectfully makes for an inquiry into the administration of affairs in Uganda since it has been brought under the direct control of the Crown, with a view to the adoption of such measures as, it is submitted, will alike conduce to the dignity and advancement of British rule in this portion of Africa, and to the well-being of the natives, for whose protection Her Majesty's Government has made itself responsible.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. R. FOX-BOURNE, *Secretary.*

No. 63.

Foreign Office to Mr. Jackson.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, April* 10, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to inform you that the Treaties concluded with Toru, Kavalli, and Ankoli, dated respectively the 3rd March, 1894, the 18th April, 1894, and the 29th August, 1894, are approved.

These Treaties were inclosed in Colonel Colvile's despatches of the 24th March, of the 19th May, and of the 5th December of last year.

They supersede those previously concluded by Captain Lugard on behalf of the Imperial British East Africa Company.

No. 64.

Colonel Colvile to Foreign Office.—(Received April 12.)

COLONEL COLVILE presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State, and begs to submit the following remarks on the letter of the Aborigines' Protection Society of the 10th April as to the alleged undue severity of sentences passed on Waganda:—

1. Colonel Colvile can only say that nearly every item of it is untrue. The woman mentioned was tried and sentenced, not for beating a Nubian (? Soudanese) woman, but for biting off the finger of a Lendu woman. The Lendu woman was not stealing, the Waganda woman was not flogged, and she was not placed among the men, but in a house quite apart from that occupied by them.

2. With reference to the man who was sentenced for selling powder in Usoga:—

The sale and importation of gunpowder and fire-arms is forbidden in Uganda and its dependencies, and owing to the somewhat disturbed state of Usoga through which all caravans for Uganda have to pass, it is particularly necessary that this law should be rigidly enforced in that district. Numerous cases of illicit trading having been reported to Colonel Colvile, he issued orders that it was to be put down with a strong hand. Communications to this effect were made to the King and the Katikiros. Shortly after the issue of these communications, Mr. Grant, the officer in charge of the fort at Lubwa's, on the Victoria Nile, reported that he had found a Waganda, who stated that he was the Katikiro, or agent, of the Chief Samwili, selling gunpowder, of which he had several kegs, to Wasoga. As by Waganda law a Chief is held responsible for the acts of his subordinates, a fine was imposed on Samwili "for neglect of his duty as a Chief." As, however, it was subsequently shown that on his becoming a teacher Samwili had been relieved by the King of his duties as Chief, and it could not be proved that his Katikiro was actually trading for him, the fine was remitted.

In the absence of a large police force, law and order throughout the country can only be maintained by utilizing the responsibility of the Chiefs.

3. With regard to the case of Musalosalo:—

Archdeacon Walker's version is a misstatement of facts, which were as follows:—

A police patrol having occasion to visit Musolosalo's village, the officer in charge

was accosted by that Chief, who, unsolicited, offered him a cow in exchange for his rifle, whereupon the officer very properly took him in charge and marched him to Kampala. Upon his trial, Musalosalo brought two false charges against the officer:

(*a*.) That it was he who had opened the negotiations.

(*b*.) That he was drunk.

Both these charges were disproved.

In considering the sentence, Colonel Colvile, bearing in mind the avidity of the Waganda for guns and the vital importance of not allowing the weapons of the Soudanese to pass into the hands of the natives, and, further, taking into consideration Musalosalo's deliberate attempt to get an innocent man punished in his place, considered that he was unworthy of the position of Chief, and that the term of imprisonment given (twelve months) was the least that would meet the merits of the case.

The events touched on in the fourth case happened during the illness which caused me to leave Uganda, and as business affairs were not then discussed before me I know little of the matter. I remember, however, Dr. Ansorge telling me that an accusation had been brought against some Soudanese soldiers of breaking into a Chief's house, and committing various lawless acts, the accuser being ignorant of the fact that Dr. Ansorge had himself accompanied them, and was in a position to testify to their good conduct. The fact that such an accusation was brought by a person who did not even know enough of the matter to be aware that the party had been commanded by a European shows on what insufficient evidence these accusations may be made.

The matter was doubtless fully reported to Mr. Jackson, who took up the duties of Acting Commissioner from the commencement of my illness.

As in connection with this case Archdeacon Walker mentions a party of men who were carrying poles for the new church "with a good deal of . . . . native triumph," it may interest the Aborigines' Protection Society to know that these men were forced labourers, compelled by order of their Chiefs to provide gratis building materials for the church, and that all buildings, including private dwellings for the missionaries, are constructed by forced labour. I did not see this particular party, but I know that for some time past some thousand peasants had been forced from their homes (some of them four or five days' march from Kampala), and compelled to struggle for great distances under huge palm trees or heavy loads of reeds, for the use of the missionaries; and that the same thing had occurred when, a few months previously, the private dwellings of the Church Missionary Society's employés had been burnt down.

Such proceedings may possibly be defended on the ground that the labour is voluntary; as a matter of fact, it is only so on the part of the Chiefs, who, possibly from religious motives, or possibly for the sake of gaining such support as has been so freely given in the cases under consideration, offer to the missionaries help which costs them nothing, although it entails great hardship on their retainers. As this practice cannot be stopped by law without upsetting the feudal customs of Uganda, a course which is at present undesirable, it is only by directing public opinion to the matter that a custom which is, to say the least of it, incompatible with the principles that might be expected from teachers of Christianity and civilization, can be put a stop to. I may mention that although a large amount of native labour is employed by the Uganda Administration, no difficulty has been experienced in obtaining it voluntarily at a reasonable remuneration.

It will be noticed that all the complaints brought forward by Archdeacon Walker have reference to alleged injustices to Chiefs or persons of position. These persons, who had until a short time ago unrestricted power of life and death over the peasants, naturally view with disfavour an attempt to administer impartial justice, and regard with consternation the fact that they are now being treated as if they were equally amenable to justice with mere "bukopi" (peasants). It seems improbable that men who a few years ago were in the habit of inflicting capital punishment on their retainers for such trivial offences as spilling a dish of meat or breaking a flask of "pombi" should have any very strong feelings on the abstract injustice or cruelty of a sentence of a few months' imprisonment, and, as a matter of fact, any protests that have ever been made regarding the treatment of peasants by the Administration have had reference not to the severity, but to the alleged undue leniency of such treatment. These men, who are now leading lights of the Protestant Church, and, as such, regarded by the missionaries as immaculate, have, with a view to furthering their own ends, concocted stories which have been readily accepted by the missionaries, apparently without any attempt to ascertain the facts of the case. By taking this course, the missionaries are not only failing to advance the cause of justice, but are actually taking the side of those whose whole interest it is to thwart it.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj
on 31 October, 2019

As an instance of the point of view from which Archdeacon Walker regards these matters, I may mention that his only argument in Sekikubo's defence was that he was sure that he would not do anything which he knew to be wrong in the eyes of God.

(Signed) H. E. COLVILE.

April 12, 1895.

No. 65.

Foreign Office to Church Missionary Society.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 18, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to state that his Lordship is informed that the diocese assigned to Bishop Hanlon by the authorities of the Vatican is bounded on the south by a line running from a point on the Victoria Lake due south of Kampala along the Anglo-German frontier to Kavirondo Bay, and thence to Kikuyu; on the east by a line running from Kikuyu throught Mount Kenia to Kafa (to the north of Lake Rudolf); and on the west by a line from Kafa passing through Fovira, on the Victoria Nile, and Kampala, and terminating at the point already mentioned on the Victoria Lake.

It is understood that he will reside at Mengo.

This assignment to a Roman Catholic Bishop of the eastern portion of Uganda, and the countries of Usoga and Kavirondo, puts an end to the private and verbal arrangement arrived at in April 1893 between Bishop Tucker and Mgr. Hirth, according to which this region was reserved to the Protestants, and the latter will of course be free to extend their operations to the westward should they desire to do so.

I am to suggest that the Church Missionary Society's Mission in Uganda should be informed accordingly.

Bishop Hanlon, with a staff of assistants, proposes leaving this country for East Africa on the 12th proximo.

I am, &c.

(Signed) H. PERCY ANDERSON.

No. 66.

Foreign Office to Cardinal Vaughan.

Your Eminence, *Foreign Office, April* 20, 1895.

I AM directed by the Earl of Kimberley to state that his Lordship is informed that the diocese assigned to Bishop Hanlon in East Africa by the authorities of the Vatican is bounded on the south by a line running from a point on the Victoria Lake due south of Kampala along the Anglo-German frontier to Kavirondo Bay, and thence to Kikuyu; on the east by a line running from Kikuyu through Mount Kenia to Kafa (to the north of Lake Rudolf); and on the west by a line from Kafa passing through Fovira, on the Victoria Nile, and Kampala, and terminating at the point already mentioned on the Victoria Lake.

It is understood that he will reside at Mengo.

I am to point out to your Eminence that this assignment to a Roman Catholic Bishop of the eastern portion of Uganda, and the countries of Usoga and Kavirondo, puts an end to the private and verbal arrangement arrived at in April 1893 between Bishop Tucker and Mgr. Hirth, according to which the Roman Catholic and Protestant Missions were to work in distinct spheres.

An intimation to this effect is being given to the Church Missionary Society, and your Eminence may think it desirable that steps should be taken to insure that a similar intimation should be sent to the Roman Catholic Missions established in the British sphere in the neighbourhood of the Victoria Nyanza.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. PERCY ANDERSON.